

# **WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

**DC36**



## **TABLED ANNUAL BUDGET 2015/2016**

**MAY 2015**

## **2015/2016 BUDGET – EXECUTIVE SUMMARY & SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION**

The Annual Budget was prepared in terms of National Treasury MFMA Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. The growth parameters were calculated based on the average CPIX and guidance of Circular 75 as 4.8% in 2015/2016, 5.9% in 2016/2017 and 5.6% in 2017/2018.

The multi year draft budget is presented to Council for approval.

### **OVERVIEW OF THE BUDGET PROCESS**

The 15/16 IDP/Budget Process Plan was adopted by Council in August 2014.

The 14/15 mid-year performance assessment was conducted in January 2015 which determined the 14/15 Adjustment Budget and formed the baseline of drafting the 15/16 Operating Expenditure budget (both zero-based and incremental budgeting was used).

Income amounts was based on the 15/16 DORA issued in March 2015.

The projects prioritisation phase will be finalised in April 2015 and the complete wish list of projects together with the proposed budgeted projects will be submitted to Council in the May 2015 final budget and will be subjected to the public participation process during March to May 2015.

Feedback from the WDM website, newspaper adverts and public road shows will be considered during April and May 2015, and where possible, adjustments to the Tabled Budget will be made, where necessary.

The draft 15/16 budget & IDP is therefore tabled for approval on 31 March 2015, within the deadlines as stipulated by legislation.

For further information on the IDP process, including IDP/Budget steering committee and IDP rep forum, please refer to the 15/16 IDP item tabled separately to this report.

There were no deviations from the key dates set out in the 15/16 IDP/Budget Time Schedule tabled in Council.

## **FINANCIAL MODELLING & KEY PLANNING DRIVERS**

The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 15/16 MTREF:

- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- 14/15 Adjustment Budget and Performance against SDBIP
- 13/14 audit outcome
- DORA
- Cash Flow Management Forecast for the next 3 years
- Improved and sustainable service delivery
- Sustaining the going concern of the municipality

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 55, 72, 74 & 75 have been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

## **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES**

The following budget policies are being reviewed and the revised versions, if applicable, will be approved with the final budget:

- Asset Management Policy
- Catering Policy
- Debt Collection and Credit Control Policy
- Investment Policy
- Petty Cash Policy
- Supply Chain Management Policy
- Virement Policy

## **BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

The equitable share formula has been reviewed in the current year to also include an allocation to WDM for councillors' salaries and has assisted in alleviating some of the cash flow constraints of WDM. The additional allocation received for Councillor Remuneration amount to R 5 271 000 in 15/16 (versus the budgeted 15/16 Councillor Salaries of R 6 807 546. Our cash flows are though still increasing by less than our fixed operating expenditure, mostly due to personnel related expenditure increasing by more than inflation and this constitutes 67% of our operating budget (excluding operating IDP project expenditure) if all salary related benefits are included for officials and councillors. This has necessitated restrained expenditure, especially on the IDP, to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the municipality's finances.

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 15/16 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook in terms of MFMA Circular 75;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The grants allocated in DORA; and
- The increase in the cost of remuneration.

Inflation has been assumed at 4.8% in 2015/2016, 5.9% in 2016/2017 and 5.6% in 2017/2018.

## **BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS** *(continued)*

Salary increases has been assumed at 7.8% in 2015/2016, 6.9% in 2016/2017 and 6.3% in 2017/2018.

For simplicity, the 15/16 MTREF is based on the assumption that all investments are undertaken using fixed interest rates.

The rate of abattoir revenue collection is currently expressed as a 100% of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 100% of billings, due to the majority of clients being cash clients, plus no provision for doubtful debt as old disputes have been written off and there are currently no new disputes or long outstanding debts.

It is estimated that a spending rate of 100% is achieved on operating expenditure and 100% on the capital programme for the 15/16 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

It is assumed that all conditional grants will be fully spent by 30 June 2015 and all future years of the current MTREF and no roll overs have been budgeted.

Interest on investments have been assumed at an average annual rate of 5.5 % on the basis that the total amount to be invested will reduce as the year progresses. Interest on current account has been assumed at 4.75%, which is the current prime interest rate minus 4.5% as agreed with our banking service provider.

## **LEGISLATIVE COMPLIANCE STATUS**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

### **1. In year reporting**

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic formats was complied with on a monthly basis within average of 10 working days. This also includes reporting to Provincial Treasury and transferring departments for conditional grants. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within average of 10 working days) was also complied with and includes supporting documentation pertaining to material month end procedures.

### **2. Internship programme**

The Municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the BTO and Internal Audit. Although there have not been 5 at all times during the year, we endeavoured to have vacancies filled in internships as soon as possible. The majority of interns have been permanently absorbed in either Waterberg District Municipality or our local municipalities.

### **3. Budget and Treasury Office**

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.



## **LEGISLATIVE COMPLIANCE STATUS (continued)**

### **4. Audit Committee**

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

### **5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan**

The detail SDBIP document will be finalised for council approval in May 2015 and will be aligned and informed by the 15/16 MTREF Budget and IDP.

### **6. Annual Report**

The Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements and approved within the required timeframes.

### **7. MFMA Competency**

Skills assessments have been conducted in terms of the Minimum Competency Gazette and special merit cases have been registered with and approved by National Treasury for which the officials are currently in the progress of obtaining those unit standards outstanding.

### **8. Policies**

All MFMA Circulars and Regulations have been considered in the review of policies to be approved with the final budget.

## **REVENUE**

Council's main source of income is Government Grants.

### **GRANT ALLOCATIONS – DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT (DORA)**

In terms of the 15/16 Division of Revenue Act, the following allocations are made to Council:

	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>
Equitable Share	111 232 000	113 698 000	115 381 000
Mun. Systems Improvement grant	940 000	960 000	1 033 000
Finance Management Grant	1 250 000	1 250 000	1 250 000
EPWP Incentive Grant	1 000 000	-	-
RRAMS Grant	1 839 000	1 897 000	1 992 000
MWIG	30 000 000	-	-

The Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant is a Schedule 6B grant of the Department of Water & Sanitation which has appointed WDM to be their implementing agent for the 15/16 year for Modimolle, Mookgophong and Thabazimbi local municipal areas. This is grant is not transferred in full, but we are reimbursed based on actual expenditure incurred to a maximum amount of R 30 000 000 inclusive of VAT.

## **REVENUE (continued)**

### **INTEREST RECEIVED**

Interest received is income from external investments and interest on the current account. Provision of R 5 230 000 was made in this regard.

### **ABATTOIR**

Council operates an Abattoir, which is a trading service. The trading service is supposed to break even, but is currently running at a loss. The Abattoir has a budgeted operating loss of R 5 216 896 for 15/16 (R 4 527 299 for 14/15).

No tariff increase is proposed at the abattoir. The current tariffs are attached per Annexure 1.

An amount of R 2 033 550 is provided for income from the abattoir disclosed as service charges on the A1 schedule.

### **OTHER INCOME**

Other income refers to sundry income and recovery of tender document costs to a total budgeted amount of R 24 000.

No changes to Fire Fighting tariffs is proposed for 15/16 (See attached Annexure 2). All six local municipalities must be encouraged to implement these particular Tariffs for the purposes of cost recovery. No fire fighting income has been budgeted due to the trend of the past years where very little to no fire fighting income was transferred to WDM, thus leading to the conclusion that any income budget for this purpose will be unrealistic.

The total budgeted revenue amounts to R 153 668 550 (14/15 - R 112 207 790). This is an increase of 37% as compared to the 14/15 Adjustment Budget), primarily due to new Councillor remuneration equitable share allocation and MWIG.

Attached per Tables A2, A3 and A4 are details on the revenue by GFS, vote and source.

## **EXPENDITURE**

### **EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS**

Personnel expenditure increases by 9.25% in 15/16 to R 70 866 214 for officials (14/15 adjusted – R 65 186 961), excluding contributions to long service awards and post-retirement medical aid actuarial valuations.

Provision is made for a general increase of 7.80% for all employees. The SALGA Wage Curve Agreement has lapsed and National Treasury recommends a budgeted increase on personnel expenditure of CPIX of 5.8%, but due to current salary negotiations, we have included an additional 2% up to a maximum of 7.8% to make provision for increases decided upon during salary negotiations.

The Health salaries amount to R 15 215 540 (14/15 - R 14 295 343) which comprises 21.5% (22.2% in 14/15) of the total salaries – 6.4% increase year on year.

The Disaster salaries amount to R 6 183 918 (14/15 - R 5 825 753) which comprises 8.7% (9.1% in 14/15) of the total salaries – 6.2% increase year on year. This excludes the salaries budgeted in local municipalities for fire fighting staff appointed by the local municipalities. The slight reduction is due to no increases budgeted on protective clothing, provision for leave and operational allowances.

The Abattoir salaries amount to R 4 555 310 (14/15 - R 4 154 710) which comprises 6% (6% in 14/15) of the total salaries – 9.6% increase year on year. The higher increase is due to notch increases and converting the contract divisional manager PL3 position to permanent.

The highest year on year increase however is 21.2 % in Planning & Economic Development and 26.5% in Infrastructure Department due to the inclusion of the 2 new posts of GIS Officer and Technician Capital Projects.

Travel allowances were budgeted for all Divisional Managers as well as other extensive travellers in terms of the WDM approved Travel Allowance Policy. There are 63 travel allowances budgeted in comparison to a total staff compliment of 120 permanent employees (47%). No new travel allowances have been added for the 15/16 year, except for travel allowances on the 2 new posts.

Wages increased by 26% to R 186 000 (14/15 - R 147 250). This is due to the fact that increased days was requested for contract workers at the abattoir due to increased throughput.

Performance bonuses for S57 managers were budgeted for all managers who were anticipated to be employed at the WDM for at least one year at 30 June 2015, thus now including all 7 managers, which has resulted in the 29.4% increase in performance bonus budget.

Budget is still provided for Provision for Leave and Provision for Officials' Bonuses due to the GRAP disclosure requirements for annual leave and officials' bonuses.

The total employee related costs amounts to R 70 866 213 (R 74 678 241 when including long term provisions) for 2014/2015 which is a 9.25% increase on 14/15 personnel budget of R 64 863 229. This comprises 67% (14/15 – 51.6%; 13/14 – 47.53%; 12/13 – 41.49% ; 11/12 - 42.60% ; 10/11 – 43.40%) of the total operating expenditure (including operating expenditure projects on the IDP, excluding roll overs).

## **EXPENDITURE (continued)**

### **REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS**

Councillors' salaries and allowances were based on the Government Gazette Determination of Earnings Threshold of January 2014 plus an annual increase of 6% in 14/15 and 6% in 15/16. The budget is now compiled on a Grade 4. Provision is made for six full time councillors. The total salaries and allowances for councillors amounts to R 6 807 546 (14/15 – R 6 440 930) and comprises 4.2% (14/15 – 5.1%; 13/14 – 4.5% ; 12/13 – 4.3% ; 11/12 – 4.3%) of the total operating expenditure, but we have now for the first time in 15/16 received equitable share allocation of R 5 271 000 specifically for this purpose. The provision made for the full time indirect MAYCO member is the difference between the remuneration package paid by the Local Municipality (Mookgophong) and the District Municipality.

### **GENERAL EXPENSES**

General expenditure has reduced due to the reduced operating project expenditure currently proposed compared to 14/15's general expenditure which include IDP roll over operating expenditure from 13/14. However, to support austerity measures, no budget increases has been granted for S&T and entertainment votes.

The major general expenses are audit fees, subsistence & travel, depreciation, municipal services, annual insurance and security for WDM premises, Abattoir, Modimolle and Lephalale disaster centres. General expenditure also includes allocations to the Modimolle and Lephalale Disaster Centres for the operation thereof.

### **REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE**

An amount of R 1 661 465 (14/15 – R 1 571 798) is budgeted and constitutes 1% (14/15 - 1%) of the total operating budget. The provision is low due to the fact that we do not have infrastructure assets. This provision is mainly for buildings, vehicles and equipment.

### **CONTRACTED SERVICES**

Contracted services refer to the fire fighting service which is rendered on behalf of Council by the Local Municipalities. Claims are submitted by the local municipalities on a regular basis. Provision of R 15 817 608 (14/15 – R 15 791 161) is made for all 6 local municipalities in total and this represents 9.7% (14/15 – 11.8%) of the operating budget. The reason for the lower year-on-year increase is due to a detailed inspection of local municipal payslips resulting in a more accurate projection of salaries per local municipality. The provision for firefighting per municipality is as follows:

Bela Bela Municipality	R	1 148 186
Lephalale Municipality	R	3 206 592
Modimolle Municipality	R	2 577 660
Mogalakwena Municipality	R	6 420 599
Mookgophong Municipality	R	1 174 071
Thabazimbi Municipality	R	1 290 500

## **EXPENDITURE (continued)**

### **CONTRACTED SERVICES (continued)**

The budget for the whole Disaster Department (including contract services for fire fighting) is R 30 087 812 (14/15 - R 29 567 308) which is a year-on-year increase of 1.8%. The total fire fighting/disaster function thus constitutes 19% (14/15 - 22%) of the total operating budget. This is excluding the IDP capital expenditure portion, if any.

### **MUNICIPAL HEALTH**

Budget of R 18 407 634 (14/15 - R 17 692 385) is made for Municipal Health, which is a year-on-year increase of 4%. This includes personnel costs for 30 officials, which consist of a divisional manager, 6 environmental health heads and 23 environmental health practitioners.

National government has indicated that they will partly fund the service by providing an equitable share. As per the 15/16 DORA, the equitable share portion amounts to R 10 603 000, but this portion is for both Health AND Firefighting, which is significantly less than these two functions are costing the municipality at a total for both functions of R 48 495 446, thus unfunded by approximately R 38 million.

**The total operating expenditure amounts to:**

**Including the IDP operating expenditure portion:      R 162 642 736 (14/15 - R 134 366 907)**

**Excluding the IDP operating expenditure portion :      R 128 353 736 (14/15 - R 121 736 107)**

**Excluding IDP project expenditure, this is an increase of 5.5% (14/15 – 7.1% ; 2013/14 – 10.78% ; 2012/13 - 10.72% ; 2011/12 - 6.3%) as compared to the previous financial year's budgets. The MFMA Circular 75 allows 6% and the municipality is thus within the prescribed parameters.**

Attached per Tables A2, A3 and A4 are details on the operating expenditure by GFS, vote and source.

## **EXPENDITURE (continued)**

### **EXPENDITURE PER VOTE**

A department constitutes a vote as per the MFMA definition. The following provisions were made per department:

	<b>Operating</b>	<b>Capital</b>	<b>Total</b>
Budget & Treasury	R 15 924 741	R -	R 15 924 741 (6)
Municipal Manager	R 8 373 792	R -	R 8 373 792 (7)
Corporate Services	R 16 705 881	R -	R 16 705 881 (5)
Planning & Econ Development	R 5 993 690	R -	R 5 993 690 (9)
Infrastructure Development	R 37 509 332	R -	R 37 509 332 (1)
Office of Executive Support	R 19 229 139	R -	R 19 229 139 (3)
Social Dev & Community Serv	R 3 160 269	R -	R 3 160 269 (10)
Disaster (Fire Fighting)	R 30 087 812	R -	R 30 087 812 (2)
Municipal Environmental Health	R 18 407 634	R -	R 18 407 634 (4)
Abattoir	R 7 250 446	R -	R 7 250 446 (8)
<b>Total</b>	<b>R 162 642 736</b>	<b>R -</b>	<b>R 162 642 736</b>

In 14/15 the top 3 expenditure budget departments were Disaster (#1), Executive Support (#2) and Health (#3). This has shifted slightly in 15/16 to Infrastructure (#1), Disaster (#2) and Executive Support (#3), but this is primarily due to the inclusion of the MWIG operating grant & corresponding project expenditure of R 30 million in the Infrastructure Department.

### **IDP**

Projects are being identified in terms of Council's priorities and will be subjected to community participation processes.

The total budget allocation for projects is as follows:

2015/16	R 38 449 000
2016/17	R 1 897 000
2017/18	R 1 992 000

The IDP MTEF totals **R 42 338 000** of which the funding sources can be summarized as follows:

WDM Accumulated Surplus	R 4 160 000
RRAMS Grant	R 5 728 000
EPWP Incentive Grant	R 1 000 000
FMG & MSIG	R 1 450 000
MWIG	R 30 000 000

**IDP (continued)**

The projects on the IDP are divided into operating and capital projects for the 2014/15 budget year, and are as follows:

IDP Capital	R	0
IDP Operating	R	42 338 000

The R 4 000 000 currently included in CO012 District Public Participation MM is what is available for project prioritisation.

Attached per **Schedule A5** are the details of the IDP by **GFS, vote and source**.

Attached per **Annexure 3** is a detailed breakdown of projects included in the IDP. The Budget is compiled on the projects and budget amounts recommended by the IDP Steering Committee.

### DC36 Waterberg - Table A1 Budget Summary

2015/16 Budget Summary									
Description	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	652	719	1 671	1 571	2 095	2 095	2 034	2 034	2 034
Investment revenue	7 402	6 177	6 117	5 700	5 600	5 600	5 230	4 230	3 230
Transfers recognised - operational	99 298	93 442	101 326	104 099	104 247	104 247	146 381	117 932	119 790
Other own revenue	310	1 324	473	86	266	266	24	26	27
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>107 662</b>	<b>101 662</b>	<b>109 587</b>	<b>111 456</b>	<b>112 208</b>	<b>112 208</b>	<b>153 669</b>	<b>124 221</b>	<b>125 081</b>
Employee costs	44 769	50 871	58 611	67 477	68 072	68 073	74 679	80 002	85 339
Remuneration of councillors	4 979	5 473	5 992	6 441	6 441	6 441	6 808	7 182	7 563
Depreciation & asset impairment	4 584	7 623	4 411	7 181	7 026	7 026	7 423	7 543	7 662
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	26 255	24 209	23 327	4 671	12 631	12 631	34 289	1 897	1 992
Other expenditure	26 989	30 188	32 277	39 446	40 197	40 197	39 444	41 771	43 949
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>107 576</b>	<b>118 363</b>	<b>124 618</b>	<b>125 216</b>	<b>134 367</b>	<b>134 367</b>	<b>162 643</b>	<b>138 395</b>	<b>146 505</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>(16 701)</b>	<b>(15 032)</b>	<b>(13 760)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	264	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>(16 690)</b>	<b>(15 032)</b>	<b>(13 760)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>(16 690)</b>	<b>(15 032)</b>	<b>(13 760)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>12 039</b>	<b>8 350</b>	<b>7 023</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9 167</b>	<b>9 167</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>12 039</b>	<b>8 350</b>	<b>7 023</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9 167</b>	<b>9 167</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	129 615	109 834	96 175	72 597	72 727	67 310	69 338	66 018	55 896
Total non current assets	61 614	61 538	64 099	64 569	64 130	64 130	56 707	49 164	41 502
Total current liabilities	15 685	10 445	10 350	19 026	17 162	11 745	12 267	13 752	15 401
Total non current liabilities	12 852	14 926	18 954	17 186	19 530	19 530	22 587	24 413	26 404
Community wealth/Equity	162 692	146 002	130 970	100 954	100 165	100 165	91 191	77 018	55 594
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	2 820	(5 865)	(6 584)	3 555	(4 196)	(11 363)	22 052	18 142	12 248
Net cash from (used) investing	(13 993)	(7 890)	(14 965)	-	(9 133)	(9 133)	(35)	(55)	(55)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	(23 369)	(21 530)	(22 435)
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>97 739</b>	<b>83 985</b>	<b>62 436</b>	<b>71 731</b>	<b>71 861</b>	<b>64 694</b>	<b>67 343</b>	<b>63 900</b>	<b>53 659</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>									
Cash and investments available	118 026	104 134	90 517	71 731	71 861	64 694	67 343	63 900	53 659
Application of cash and investments	20 514	22 133	26 264	36 820	37 158	29 897	34 179	37 136	40 489
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>97 512</b>	<b>82 001</b>	<b>64 252</b>	<b>34 911</b>	<b>34 703</b>	<b>34 797</b>	<b>33 164</b>	<b>26 764</b>	<b>13 169</b>
<b>Asset management</b>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	61 505	61 385	63 926	64 534	64 076	64 076	56 652	49 110	41 447
Depreciation & asset impairment	4 584	7 623	4 411	7 181	7 026	7 026	7 423	7 543	7 662
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	779	860	1 469	1 376	1 572	1 572	1 661	1 759	1 858
<b>Free services</b>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>									
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



DC36 Waterberg - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>										
<b>Governance and administration</b>		98 448	99 150	103 232	107 043	106 999	106 998	118 796	120 291	121 055
Executive and council		1 416	1 082	519	1 234	1 234	1 234	300	300	300
Budget and treasury office		96 804	97 830	102 183	105 709	105 609	105 609	118 376	119 863	120 621
Corporate services		228	238	529	100	156	156	120	127	134
<b>Community and public safety</b>		8 738	34	136	60	60	60	-	-	-
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		384	34	136	60	60	60	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		8 354	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		60	1 697	4 548	2 779	3 054	3 054	32 839	1 897	1 992
Planning and development		60	368	272	-	275	275	-	-	-
Road transport		-	1 330	4 276	2 779	2 779	2 779	32 839	1 897	1 992
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	4	679	792	1 671	1 574	2 095	2 095	2 034	2 034	2 034
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	2	107 925	101 673	109 587	111 456	112 208	112 208	153 689	124 221	125 081
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>										
<b>Governance and administration</b>		48 141	54 153	52 334	58 054	59 179	59 180	60 233	62 544	66 340
Executive and council		25 188	30 138	26 307	28 551	29 361	29 362	27 603	29 217	30 819
Budget and treasury office		8 052	9 765	11 579	13 197	13 642	13 643	15 924	15 539	16 628
Corporate services		14 902	14 251	14 448	16 305	16 176	16 175	16 706	17 788	18 892
<b>Community and public safety</b>		37 613	42 420	42 537	50 168	50 136	50 136	51 656	54 822	57 785
Community and social services		4 262	1 832	2 451	2 836	2 876	2 876	3 160	3 358	3 552
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		20 679	24 852	23 709	29 640	29 567	29 567	30 088	31 854	33 406
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		12 672	15 737	16 377	17 692	17 692	17 693	18 408	19 611	20 826
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		18 373	18 135	24 022	11 037	18 430	18 430	43 503	13 226	14 015
Planning and development		5 770	6 218	6 697	5 015	8 547	8 547	5 994	6 375	6 767
Road transport		12 603	11 917	17 325	6 022	8 883	8 882	37 510	6 851	7 248
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	4	3 449	3 655	5 725	5 957	6 622	6 622	7 251	7 803	8 365
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	3	107 576	118 363	124 618	125 216	134 367	134 367	162 643	138 395	146 505
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		349	(16 690)	(15 032)	(13 760)	(22 159)	(22 159)	(8 974)	(14 173)	(21 424)

**References**

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes
2. Total Revenue by standard classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a standard classification (modified GFS). The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

DC36 Waterberg - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		96 804	97 830	102 183	105 709	105 609	105 609	118 376	119 863	120 621
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		1 416	1 064	519	1 234	1 234	1 234	300	300	300
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		228	238	529	100	156	156	120	127	134
Vote 4 - PLANNING		60	368	272	-	275	275	-	-	-
Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	1 330	4 276	2 779	2 779	2 779	32 839	1 897	1 992
Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE		-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING		384	34	136	60	60	60	-	-	-
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH		8 354	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR		679	792	1 671	1 574	2 095	2 095	2 034	2 034	2 034
Vote 11 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	107 925	101 673	109 587	111 456	112 208	112 208	153 689	124 221	125 081
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		8 052	9 765	11 579	13 197	13 642	13 643	15 924	15 539	16 628
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		9 120	8 302	6 828	8 701	9 565	9 565	8 374	8 935	9 488
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		14 902	14 251	14 448	16 305	16 176	16 175	16 706	17 788	18 892
Vote 4 - PLANNING		5 770	6 218	6 697	5 015	8 547	8 547	5 994	6 375	6 767
Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		12 603	11 917	17 325	6 022	9 883	9 882	37 510	6 851	7 248
Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE		16 068	21 836	19 480	19 850	19 797	19 797	19 230	20 282	21 331
Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES		4 262	1 832	2 451	2 836	2 876	2 876	3 160	3 358	3 552
Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING		20 679	24 852	23 709	29 640	29 567	29 567	30 088	31 854	33 406
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH		12 672	15 737	16 377	17 692	17 692	17 693	18 408	19 611	20 826
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR		3 449	3 655	5 725	5 957	6 622	6 622	7 251	7 803	8 365
Vote 11 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	107 576	118 363	124 618	125 216	134 367	134 367	162 643	138 395	146 505
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	349	(16 690)	(15 032)	(13 760)	(22 159)	(22 159)	(8 974)	(14 173)	(21 424)

**References**

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to standard classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

DC36 Waterberg - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description		Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other			652	719	1 671	1 571	2 095	2 095	2 034	2 034	2 034
Rental of facilities and equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments			7 402	6 177	6 117	5 700	5 600	5 600	5 230	4 230	3 230
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			37	112	0	3	0	0	0	0	0
Dividends received			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services			76	76	136	60	60	60	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational			99 298	93 442	101 326	104 099	104 247	104 247	146 381	117 932	119 790
Other revenue		2	187	1 113	337	23	150	150	24	25	27
Gains on disposal of PPE			11	23	-	-	56	56	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>			<b>107 662</b>	<b>101 662</b>	<b>109 587</b>	<b>111 456</b>	<b>112 208</b>	<b>112 208</b>	<b>153 668</b>	<b>124 221</b>	<b>125 081</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs		2	44 769	50 871	58 611	67 477	68 072	68 073	74 679	80 002	85 339
Remuneration of councillors			4 979	5 473	5 992	6 441	6 441	6 441	6 808	7 182	7 563
Debt impairment		3	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment		2	4 584	7 623	4 411	7 181	7 026	7 026	7 423	7 543	7 662
Finance charges			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services			11 987	12 760	13 714	15 791	15 791	15 791	15 817	16 973	17 913
Transfers and grants			26 255	24 209	23 327	4 671	12 631	12 631	34 289	1 897	1 992
Other expenditure		4, 5	14 958	16 900	18 503	23 580	24 331	24 331	23 607	24 799	26 036
Loss on disposal of PPE			9	528	59	75	75	75	20	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>			<b>107 576</b>	<b>118 363</b>	<b>124 618</b>	<b>125 216</b>	<b>134 367</b>	<b>134 367</b>	<b>162 643</b>	<b>138 395</b>	<b>146 505</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			<b>86</b>	<b>(16 701)</b>	<b>(15 032)</b>	<b>(13 760)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital		6	264	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>			<b>349</b>	<b>(16 690)</b>	<b>(15 032)</b>	<b>(13 760)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Taxation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>			<b>349</b>	<b>(16 690)</b>	<b>(15 032)</b>	<b>(13 760)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Attributable to minorities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>			<b>349</b>	<b>(16 690)</b>	<b>(15 032)</b>	<b>(13 760)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>			<b>349</b>	<b>(16 690)</b>	<b>(15 032)</b>	<b>(13 760)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(22 159)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>

**References**

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type
2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1
3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment
4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs
5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c
6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)
7. Equity method

DC36 Waterberg - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>										
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>									
Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - PLANNING		-	6	16	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH		-	18	110	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>7</b>	-	25	139	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>									
Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		62	15	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		51	30	20	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 264	605	658	-	2 098	2 098	-	-	-
Vote 4 - PLANNING		28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		7	-	-	-	745	745	-	-	-
Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE		1 345	63	43	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES		-	18	633	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING		7 337	6 699	5 453	-	6 324	6 324	-	-	-
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH		3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR		943	896	70	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		12 039	8 326	6 883	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>										
<b>Governance and administration</b>		3 653	713	727	-	2 098	2 098	-	-	-
Executive and council		1 439	93	63	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		71	15	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate services		2 143	605	658	-	2 098	2 098	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		7 399	6 735	6 196	-	6 324	6 324	-	-	-
Community and social services		-	18	633	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		7 396	6 699	5 453	-	6 324	6 324	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		3	18	110	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		44	6	29	-	745	745	-	-	-
Planning and development		37	6	16	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		7	-	13	-	745	745	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>		943	896	70	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>3</b>	12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-
<b>Funded by:</b>										
National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>7</b>	12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-

**References**

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
3. Capital expenditure by standard classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget



DC36 Waterberg - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>ASSETS</b>										
<b>Current assets</b>										
Cash		97 739	83 985	62 436	5 006	5 006	5 006	27 343	33 900	33 659
Call investment deposits	1	20 287	20 149	28 081	66 726	66 855	59 688	40 000	30 000	20 000
Consumer debtors	1	11	5	7	80	80	80	30	30	30
Other debtors		11 477	5 549	5 533	680	680	2 430	1 865	1 982	2 097
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	2	100	147	117	106	106	106	100	106	110
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>129 615</b>	<b>109 834</b>	<b>96 175</b>	<b>72 597</b>	<b>72 727</b>	<b>67 310</b>	<b>69 338</b>	<b>66 018</b>	<b>55 896</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>										
Long-term receivables		35	35	55	35	55	55	55	55	55
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	58 889	58 971	61 700	62 658	61 832	61 832	54 772	47 592	40 293
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		2 616	2 414	2 226	1 876	2 243	2 243	1 880	1 517	1 154
Other non-current assets		74	118	118	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>61 614</b>	<b>61 538</b>	<b>64 099</b>	<b>64 569</b>	<b>64 130</b>	<b>64 130</b>	<b>56 707</b>	<b>49 164</b>	<b>41 502</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>191 229</b>	<b>171 372</b>	<b>160 274</b>	<b>137 166</b>	<b>136 857</b>	<b>131 440</b>	<b>126 045</b>	<b>115 182</b>	<b>97 398</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>										
<b>Current liabilities</b>										
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits		2	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Trade and other payables	4	13 968	9 582	9 069	14 826	15 131	9 714	10 340	11 667	13 152
Provisions		1 715	863	1 281	4 198	2 030	2 030	1 926	2 083	2 247
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>15 685</b>	<b>10 445</b>	<b>10 350</b>	<b>19 026</b>	<b>17 162</b>	<b>11 745</b>	<b>12 267</b>	<b>13 752</b>	<b>15 401</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>										
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions		12 852	14 926	18 954	17 186	19 530	19 530	22 587	24 413	26 404
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>12 852</b>	<b>14 926</b>	<b>18 954</b>	<b>17 186</b>	<b>19 530</b>	<b>19 530</b>	<b>22 587</b>	<b>24 413</b>	<b>26 404</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>28 537</b>	<b>25 371</b>	<b>29 304</b>	<b>36 212</b>	<b>36 692</b>	<b>31 275</b>	<b>34 854</b>	<b>38 165</b>	<b>41 804</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	<b>162 692</b>	<b>146 002</b>	<b>130 970</b>	<b>100 954</b>	<b>100 165</b>	<b>100 165</b>	<b>91 191</b>	<b>77 018</b>	<b>55 594</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		160 626	143 978	129 261	99 628	98 839	98 759	89 915	75 979	54 725
Reserves	4	2 066	2 024	1 709	1 326	1 326	1 406	1 276	1 039	869
Minorities' Interests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	<b>162 692</b>	<b>146 002</b>	<b>130 970</b>	<b>100 954</b>	<b>100 165</b>	<b>100 165</b>	<b>91 191</b>	<b>77 018</b>	<b>55 594</b>

## References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.
5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

DC36 Waterberg - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>										
<b>Receipts</b>										
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges		833	1 902	1 819	1 494	2 429	2 429	2 034	2 034	2 034
Other revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	24	25	27
Government - operating	1	96 677	94 170	100 365	104 099	104 247	104 247	146 381	117 932	119 790
Government - capital	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest		7 438	6 289	6 117	5 703	5 600	5 600	5 230	4 230	3 230
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>										
Suppliers and employees		(76 708)	(83 355)	(91 506)	(103 070)	(103 841)	(111 008)	(97 327)	(104 182)	(110 841)
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	(25 420)	(24 871)	(23 379)	(4 671)	(12 631)	(12 631)	(34 289)	(1 897)	(1 992)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>2 820</b>	<b>(5 865)</b>	<b>(6 584)</b>	<b>3 555</b>	<b>(4 196)</b>	<b>(11 363)</b>	<b>22 052</b>	<b>18 142</b>	<b>12 248</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>										
<b>Receipts</b>										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		17	280	11	-	56	56	20	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	13	-	-	(22)	(22)	(55)	(55)	(55)
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		(33)	-	(20)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(2 202)	138	(7 933)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>										
Capital assets		(11 775)	(8 321)	(7 023)	-	(9 167)	(9 167)	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(13 993)</b>	<b>(7 890)</b>	<b>(14 965)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(9 133)</b>	<b>(9 133)</b>	<b>(35)</b>	<b>(55)</b>	<b>(55)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>										
<b>Receipts</b>										
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	815	895	984
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
<b>Payments</b>										
Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	(24 185)	(22 427)	(23 421)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(23 369)</b>	<b>(21 530)</b>	<b>(22 435)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>(11 172)</b>	<b>(13 755)</b>	<b>(21 549)</b>	<b>3 555</b>	<b>(13 329)</b>	<b>(20 496)</b>	<b>(1 352)</b>	<b>(3 443)</b>	<b>(10 241)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	108 912	97 739	83 985	68 176	85 190	85 190	68 894	67 343	63 900
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	97 739	83 985	62 436	71 731	71 861	64 694	67 343	63 900	53 659

## References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

**DC36 Waterberg - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Cash and investments available</b>										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	97 739	83 985	62 436	71 731	71 861	64 694	67 343	63 900	53 659
Other current investments > 90 days		20 287	20 149	28 081	0	0	(0)	0	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>118 026</b>	<b>104 134</b>	<b>90 517</b>	<b>71 731</b>	<b>71 861</b>	<b>64 694</b>	<b>67 343</b>	<b>63 900</b>	<b>53 659</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>										
Unspent conditional transfers		670	1 398	437	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	3 211	2 923	3 884	14 109	14 272	7 011	8 390	9 601	10 970
Other provisions		14 567	15 788	20 234	21 385	21 560	21 560	24 513	26 496	28 650
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	2 066	2 024	1 709	1 326	1 326	1 326	1 276	1 039	869
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>20 514</b>	<b>22 133</b>	<b>26 264</b>	<b>36 820</b>	<b>37 158</b>	<b>29 897</b>	<b>34 179</b>	<b>37 136</b>	<b>40 489</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>97 512</b>	<b>82 001</b>	<b>64 252</b>	<b>34 911</b>	<b>34 703</b>	<b>34 797</b>	<b>33 164</b>	<b>26 764</b>	<b>13 169</b>

**References**

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

DC36 Waterberg - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	10 802	8 348	6 990	-	8 779	8 779	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		1 237	2	33	-	388	388	-	-	-
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Capital Expenditure</u>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		10 802	8 348	6 990	-	8 779	8 779	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		1 237	2	33	-	388	388	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	2	12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)										
Infrastructure - Road transport	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		58 889	58 971	61 700	62 658	61 832	61 832	54 772	47 592	40 293
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		2 616	2 414	2 226	1 876	2 243	2 243	1 880	1 517	1 154
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	61 505	61 385	63 926	64 534	64 076	64 076	56 652	49 110	41 447
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
<u>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</u>		4 584	7 623	4 411	7 181	7 026	7 026	7 423	7 543	7 662
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	3	779	860	1 469	1 376	1 572	1 572	1 661	1 759	1 858
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6, 7	779	860	1 469	1 376	1 572	1 572	1 661	1 759	1 858
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		5 363	8 483	5 880	8 557	8 598	8 598	9 085	9 302	9 520
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as a % of PPE		1.3%	1.5%	2.4%	2.2%	2.5%	2.5%	3.0%	3.7%	4.6%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		1.0%	1.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	3.0%	4.0%	4.0%

## References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
6. Donated/contributed and assets funded by finance leases to be allocated to the respective category



DC36 Waterberg - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Household service targets</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling										
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)										
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2									
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4									
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3									
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4									
No water supply										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)										
Flush toilet (with septic tank)										
Chemical toilet										
Pit toilet (ventilated)										
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)										
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet										
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)										
No toilet provisions										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)										
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)										
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)										
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)										
Other energy sources										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week										
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week										
Using communal refuse dump										
Using own refuse dump										
Other rubbish disposal										
No rubbish disposal										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (free minimum level service)										
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (removed at least once a week)										
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)</b>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (free sanitation service)										
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (removed once a week)										
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)										
Water (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)										
Electricity (kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (average litres per week)										
<b>Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)</b>	9									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)										
Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and rebates)										
Water										
Sanitation										
Electricity/other energy										
Refuse										
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other										
Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom
2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)
6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level
7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)
8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service

## DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Appendix Table 04: Supporting Data to Budgeted Financial Performance										
Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand										
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>										
<b>Property rates</b>	6									
Total Property Rates										
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>	6									
Total Service charges - electricity revenue										
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>	6									
Total Service charges - water revenue										
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>										
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue										
less Revenue Foregone										
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>	6									
Total refuse removal revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Revenue Foregone		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>										
List other revenue by source		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tender document sales, recoveries		167	1 113	337	23	150	150	24	25	27
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	3	167	1 113	337	23	150	150	24	25	27
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>										
<b>Employee related costs</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	28 325	31 769	34 565	40 358	40 708	40 709	44 553	47 626	50 528
Pension and UIF Contributions		5 431	6 064	6 795	8 146	8 003	8 003	8 787	9 354	9 943
Medical Aid Contributions		1 876	2 115	2 364	2 918	2 862	2 862	3 198	3 370	3 583
Overtime		138	319	499	620	725	725	718	766	814
Performance Bonus		281	282	257	584	659	659	1 111	1 188	1 253
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4 499	5 247	5 688	6 826	6 771	6 771	7 107	7 592	8 076
Cellphone Allowance		319	373	368	475	475	475	485	519	551
Housing Allowances		185	182	185	283	282	282	314	335	357
Other benefits and allowances		765	1 094	922	1 279	1 276	1 277	1 295	1 383	1 459
Payments in lieu of leave		1 534	1 634	1 696	2 390	2 595	2 595	2 750	2 940	3 125
Long service awards		452	312	551	655	655	655	643	729	824
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	965	1 420	4 219	2 747	2 762	2 762	3 740	4 195	4 705
sub-total	5	44 769	50 871	56 511	67 477	68 072	68 073	74 679	80 002	85 339
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE										
Total Employee related costs	1	44 769	50 871	56 511	67 477	68 072	68 073	74 679	80 002	85 339
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>										
List contributions by contract		264	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Contributions recognised - capital		264	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		4 584	5 880	6 005	7 181	7 026	7 026	7 423	7 543	7 662
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment		-	1 793	(1 594)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	4 584	7 673	4 411	7 181	7 026	7 026	7 423	7 543	7 662
<b>Bulk purchases</b>										
Electricity Bulk Purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Bulk Purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total bulk purchases	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers and grants</b>										
Cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers and grants		26 255	24 209	23 327	4 671	12 631	12 631	34 289	1 897	1 992
Total transfers and grants	1	26 255	24 209	23 327	4 671	12 631	12 631	34 289	1 897	1 992
<b>Contracted services</b>										
Firefighting		11 587	12 760	13 714	15 791	15 791	15 791	15 817	16 973	17 913



## DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

[illegible]

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 4 - PLANNING	Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES	Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE	Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES	Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING	Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH	Vote 10 - ABBATOIR	Vote 11 - Entity 016	Vote 12 - Entity 016	Vote 13 - Entity 016	Vote 14 - Entity 016	Vote 15 - Entity 016	Total
1																		
	<b>Revenue By Source</b>																	
	Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Interest earned - external investments		5 230	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 034	-	-	-	-	-	2 034
	Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	5 230
	Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
	Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other revenue		24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
	Transfers recognised - operational		113 122	300	120	-	32 839	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)</b>		<b>118 376</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>32 839</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 034</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>146 361</b>
	<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																	
	Employee related costs		10 329	6 675	10 062	5 558	3 633	8 664	2 663	6 378	15 754	4 963	-	-	-	-	-	153 669
	Remuneration of councillors		-	-	-	-	-	6 808	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 679
	Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 808
	Depreciation & asset impairment		206	79	1 140	31	31	420	78	5 056	89	296	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Transfers and grants		1 450	-	-	-	32 839	-	-	15 617	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 617
	Other expenditure		3 940	1 620	5 484	405	1 007	3 338	420	2 836	2 565	1 992	-	-	-	-	-	34 289
	Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 607
	<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>15 924</b>	<b>8 374</b>	<b>16 706</b>	<b>5 994</b>	<b>37 510</b>	<b>19 230</b>	<b>3 160</b>	<b>30 088</b>	<b>18 408</b>	<b>7 261</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>162 643</b>
	<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>102 452</b>	<b>(8 074)</b>	<b>(16 586)</b>	<b>(5 994)</b>	<b>(4 671)</b>	<b>(19 230)</b>	<b>(3 160)</b>	<b>(30 088)</b>	<b>(18 408)</b>	<b>(5 217)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>
	Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>102 452</b>	<b>(8 074)</b>	<b>(16 586)</b>	<b>(5 994)</b>	<b>(4 671)</b>	<b>(19 230)</b>	<b>(3 160)</b>	<b>(30 088)</b>	<b>(18 408)</b>	<b>(5 217)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'**

Supporting Table to Supporting Statement to Budgetary Financial Control										
Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand										
<b>ASSETS</b>										
<b>Call investment deposits</b>										
Call deposits < 90 days		20 287	20 149	28 081	66 726	66 855	59 688	40 000	30 000	20 000
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	2	20 287	20 149	28 081	66 726	66 855	59 688	40 000	30 000	20 000
<b>Consumer debtors</b>										
Consumer debtors		470	13	16	80	80	80	30	30	30
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(459)	(9)	(9)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	2	11	5	7	80	80	80	30	30	30
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>										
Balance at the beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to the provision		(459)	(9)	(9)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bad debts written off		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance at end of year</b>		(459)	(9)	(9)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>										
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		74 099	80 644	87 382	96 966	96 173	96 173	96 173	96 173	96 173
Leases recognised as PPE	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		15 210	21 673	25 681	34 308	34 340	34 340	41 401	48 580	55 880
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	2	58 889	58 971	61 700	62 658	61 832	61 832	54 772	47 592	40 293
<b>LIABILITIES</b>										
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>										
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trade and other payables</b>										
Trade and other creditors		13 298	8 184	8 632	14 826	15 131	9 714	10 340	11 667	13 152
Unspent conditional transfers		670	1 398	437	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	2	13 968	9 582	9 069	14 826	15 131	9 714	10 340	11 667	13 152
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>										
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>										
Retirement benefits		11 609	13 358	17 068	15 083	16 979	16 979	19 526	20 893	22 356
List other major provision items		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		1 243	1 568	1 886	2 103	2 551	2 551	3 061	3 520	4 048
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>		12 852	14 926	18 954	17 186	19 530	19 530	22 587	24 413	26 404
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>										
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		160 277	160 668	144 293	113 386	120 998	120 918	98 889	90 152	76 149
GRAP adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance		160 277	160 668	144 293	113 386	120 998	120 918	98 889	90 152	76 149
Surplus/(Deficit)		349	(16 690)	(15 032)	(13 760)	(22 159)	(22 159)	(8 974)	(14 173)	(21 424)
Appropriations to Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	1	160 626	143 978	129 261	99 628	98 839	98 759	89 915	75 979	54 725
<b>Reserves</b>										
Housing Development Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital replacement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Donation & Grant Reserves		2 066	2 024	1 709	1 326	1 326	1 406	1 276	1 039	869
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Reserves</b>	2	2 066	2 024	1 709	1 326	1 326	1 406	1 276	1 039	869
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	2	162 692	146 002	130 970	100 954	100 165	100 165	91 191	77 018	55 594
<b>Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:</b>										
Provision of basic services										



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Table 1: Strategic Objectives and Budget (revenue)													
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18	
R thousand													
Municipal Health	To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities			8 354	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Disaster Management	To coordinate and support disaster management and fire fighting services			384	34	136	60	60	60	-	-	-	
Local Economic Development & Tourism & Land & Transport	To unlock and stimulate the mining, tourism and agriculture potential. Development and implementation of the Spatial Development Framework			60	368	272	-	275	275	-	-	-	
Municipal Roads & Stormwater & Basic Service Delivery	To strengthen district capacity to provide services			-	1 330	4 276	2 779	2 779	2 779	32 839	1 897	1 992	
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	To develop and build skilled and productive workforce			98 448	99 132	103 232	107 043	106 999	106 999	118 796	120 291	121 055	
Abattoir	To strengthen district capacity to provide services			679	792	1 671	1 574	2 095	2 095	2 034	2 034	2 034	
Community Participation & Good Government & Sports, Arts & Culture	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community. To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community			-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Social Development & Community Services	To provide environmental services to the community			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Allocations to other priorities				2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)				1	107 925	101 673	109 587	111 456	112 208	112 208	153 669	124 221	125 081
References													

References

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Table 1: Strategic Objectives and Budget (operating expenditure)													
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18	
R thousand													
Municipal Health	To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities			12 672	15 737	16 377	17 692	17 692	17 693	18 408	19 611	20 826	
Disaster Management	To coordinate and support disaster management and fire fighting services.			20 679	24 852	23 709	29 640	29 567	29 567	30 088	31 854	33 406	
Local Economic Development & Tourism & Land & Transport	To unlock and stimulate the mining, tourism and agriculture potential. Development and implementation of the Spatial			5 770	6 218	6 697	5 015	8 547	8 547	5 994	6 375	6 767	
Municipal Roads & Stormwater & Basic Service Delivery	To strengthen district capacity to provide services			12 603	11 917	17 325	6 022	9 883	9 882	37 510	6 851	7 248	
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	To develop and build skilled and productive workforce			32 074	32 317	32 855	38 204	39 382	39 383	41 004	42 262	45 009	
Abetloir	To strengthen district capacity to provide services			3 449	3 655	5 725	5 957	6 622	6 622	7 251	7 803	8 365	
Community Participation & Good Government & Sports, Arts & Culture	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community. To promote effective communication			16 068	21 836	19 480	19 850	19 797	19 797	19 230	20 282	21 331	
Social Development & Community Services	To provide environmental services to the community			4 262	1 832	2 451	2 836	2 876	2 876	3 160	3 358	3 552	
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	107 576	118 363	124 618	125 216	134 367	134 367	162 643	138 395	146 505
Reference													

References

1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Planning Tools and Information for Strategic Objectives and Budget (capital expenditure)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand												
Municipal Health	To provide municipal health and environmental services to the communities	A		3	18	110	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management	To coordinate and support disaster management and fire fighting services.	B		7 337	6 699	5 453	-	6 324	6 324	-	-	-
Local Economic Development & Tourism & Land & Transport	To unlock and stimulate the mining, tourism and agriculture potential. Development and implementation of the Spatial	C		28	6	16	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Roads & Stormwater	To strengthen district capacity to provide services	D		7	-	13	-	745	745	-	-	-
Municipal Support & Institutional Development	To develop and build skilled and productive workforce	E		2 377	650	684	-	2 098	2 098	-	-	-
Abattoir	To strengthen district capacity to provide services	F		943	896	70	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Participation & Good Government	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community	G		1 345	63	43	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports, Arts & Culture	To promote effective communication and be responsive to the needs of the community	H		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Development & Community Services	To provide environmental services to the community	I		-	18	633	-	-	-	-	-	-
		J										
		K										
		L										
		M										
		N										
		O										
		P										
Allocations to other priorities				3								
Total Capital Expenditure				1	12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-
Reference												

References

1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Disaster Management</b>										
<b>Disaster Management</b>	R - value	9 246	8 667	9 707	-	6 610	6 610			
Coordinate disaster management & firefighting services.										
<b>Sub-function 2 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure/s description										
<b>Sub-function 3 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure/s description										
<b>Infrastructure</b>										
<b>Roads</b>	R - value	7 077	5 405	16 200	1 779	3 393	3 393	2 839	1 897	1 992
To strengthen local capacity to provide services										
<b>Abattoir</b>	R - value	858	999	-	-					
Upgrade of the district abattoir										
<b>Water, Sanitation &amp; Electricity</b>	R - value	3 000	3 900	500	1 000	1 447	1 447	30 000		
To strengthen local capacity to provide services										
<b>Planning &amp; Economic Development</b>										
<b>Economic development</b>	R - value	1 379	1 954	4 134	-	3 567	3 567			
To stimulate the mining, tourism & agriculture potential										
<b>Land</b>	R - value	613	762	-	-					
Development and implementation of the Spatial										
<b>Transport</b>	R - value	79	-	165	-					
To implement objectives of Integrated Transport Plan										
<b>Municipal Environmental Health &amp; Management</b>										
<b>Municipal Environmental Management</b>	R - value	2 243	32	1 848	-	1 285	1 285			
Provide environmental services to communities										
<b>Municipal Environmental Health</b>	R - value	94	1 365	2 908	-					
Provide municipal health services to communities										
<b>Sub-function 3 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure/s description										
<b>Municipal Support &amp; Institutional Development</b>										
<b>Municipal Support &amp; Institutional</b>	R - value	10 039	3 637	5 588	380	2 975	2 975	1 450	-	-
Develop/build skilled & productive workforce &										
<b>Sub-function 2 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure/s description										
<b>Sub-function 3 - (name)</b>										
Insert measure/s description										
<b>Community Activities</b>										
<b>Community Participation and Good</b>	R - value	2 885	6 249	4 061	1 512	2 350	2 350			
Promote communication & review community needs										
<b>Safety &amp; Security</b>	R - value	65	-	-	-					
To strengthen district safety & security										
<b>Sports, Arts &amp; Culture</b>	R - value	1 143	1 514	1 205	-	170	170			
Sports, arts & culture development/promotion										
<b>And so on for the rest of the Votes</b>										

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))

2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities

3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>										
Credit Rating		0	0	0	0	0	0			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	14.9%	16.2%	16.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	331.9%	356.6%	442.8%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	8.3	10.5	9.3	3.8	4.2	5.7	5.7	4.8	3.6
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	8.3	10.5	9.3	3.8	4.2	5.7	5.7	4.8	3.6
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	7.5	10.0	8.7	3.8	4.2	5.5	5.5	4.6	3.5
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		122.7%	266.4%	107.7%	95.1%	114.9%	181.3%	97.3%	97.3%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		127.7%	264.6%	108.9%	95.1%	115.9%	115.9%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	10.7%	5.5%	5.1%	0.7%	0.7%	2.3%	1.3%	1.7%	1.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	100.0%	15.9%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		13.6%	9.7%	13.8%	20.7%	21.1%	15.0%	15.4%	18.3%	24.5%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	41.6%	50.0%	53.5%	60.5%	60.7%	60.7%	48.6%	64.4%	68.2%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	46.2%	60.7%	59.0%	66.3%	66.4%	66.4%	53.0%	70.2%	74.3%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.7%	0.8%	1.3%	1.2%	1.4%	1.4%	1.1%	1.4%	1.5%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	4.3%	7.5%	4.0%	6.4%	6.3%	6.3%	4.8%	6.1%	6.1%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability Indicators</u></b>										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.3	1.3	1.3	0.3	0.2	0.2
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	1761.4%	772.4%	331.6%	48.4%	36.3%	119.8%	93.2%	98.9%	104.6%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	17.3	13.3	8.7	8.7	8.6	7.8	9.8	8.4	6.6

**References**

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue Framework
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>										
Population		N/A								
Females aged 5 - 14										
Males aged 5 - 14										
Females aged 15 - 34										
Males aged 15 - 34										
Unemployment										
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12									
No income										
R1 - R1 600										
R1 601 - R3 200										
R3 201 - R6 400										
R6 401 - R12 800										
R12 801 - R25 600										
R25 601 - R51 200										
R51 201 - R102 400										
R102 401 - R204 800										
R204 801 - R409 600										
R409 601 - R819 200										
> R819 200										
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>	13									
< R2 080 per household per month	2									
Insert description										
<b>Household demographics (000)</b>										
Number of people in municipal area										
Number of poor people in municipal area										
Number of households in municipal area										
Number of poor households in municipal area										
Definition of poor household (R per month)										
<b>Housing statistics</b>	3									
Formal										
Informal										
Total number of households										
Dwellings provided by municipality	4									
Dwellings provided by provinces										
Dwellings provided by private sector										
Total new housing dwellings	5									
<b>Economic</b>	6									
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPI-X)										
Interest rate - borrowing										
Interest rate - investment										
Remuneration increases										
Consumption growth (elasticity)										
Consumption growth (water)										
<b>Collection rates</b>	7									
Property tax/service charges										
Rental of facilities & equipment										
Interest - external investments										
Interest - debtors										
Revenue from agency services										
<b>Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10</b>										
<b>Total municipal services</b>	Ref.					2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue Framework
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16
										Budget Year +1 2016/17
		Household service targets (000)								
		Water:								
		Piped water inside dwelling								
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)								



# DC36 Waterberg Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2011/12		2012/13		2013/14		Current Year 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
			Audited Outcome		Audited Outcome		Audited Outcome		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Funding measures</b>														
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	97 739		83 985		62 436		71 731	71 861	64 694	67 343	63 900	53 659
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	97 512		82 001		64 252		34 911	34 703	34 797	33 164	26 764	13 169
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	17.3		13.3		8.7		8.7	8.6	7.8	9.8	8.4	6.6
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	349		(16 690)		(15 032)		(13 760)	(22 159)	(22 159)	(8 974)	(14 173)	(21 424)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPI-X target exclusive	18(1)a(2)	5	N.A.		4.2%		126.4%		(12.0%)	27.4%	(6.0%)	(8.9%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a(2)	6	87.5%		94.2%		84.9%		90.2%	105.4%	105.4%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a(2)	7	5.4%		0.0%		0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	97.8%		99.7%		100.0%		0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%		0.0%		0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10	N.A.		(51.7%)		(0.2%)		(86.3%)	0.0%	230.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - Incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.		0.0%		57.5%		(36.5%)	57.5%	0.0%	149.4%	6.1%	5.7%
Long term receivables % change - Incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.		1.5%		2.4%		2.2%	2.5%	2.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	1.3%		0.0%		0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	3.7%	4.6%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%		0.0%		0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

## References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget
11. Indicative of realistic current arrears debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrears debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary**

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Valuation:</b>	1	N/A								
Date of valuation:										
Financial year valuation used										
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)										
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)										
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)										
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5									
No. of sectional title values	5									
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations										
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8									
No. of successful objections > 10%	8									
Supplementary valuation										
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5									
Municipality owned property value (Rm)										
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5									
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5									
<b>Rating:</b>										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)										
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5									
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)										
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)										
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)										
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
<b>Rate revenue:</b>										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discouts (R'000)										
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
2. To give effect to rates policy
3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
4. Required to implement new system (FTE)
5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
7. Included in rate revenue budget
8. In favour of the rate-payer

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settlements	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit concerns	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2014/15</b>													1				
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		N/A															
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	2																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
<b>Ratings:</b>																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4																
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, discounts, discs (R'000)</b>																	
<b>References</b>																	

1. Land & Assistance Act, Rectification of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations

2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.

3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.28 cents in the Rand is 0.1028, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum

4. Include arrears collections

5. In favour of the rate-payer

6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Munl props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 82(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2015/16</b>																	
<b>Valuations:</b>																	
No. of properties		N/A															
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)																	
Method of valuation used (select)																	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																	
Fiat rate used? (Y/N)																	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																	
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/part (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	2																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4																
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide fam. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, discounts (R'000)</b>																	
<b>References:</b>																	

1. Land &amp; Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations

2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPPA minimum.

3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum

4. Include arrears collectors

5. In favour of the rate-payer

6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.



## DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

[illegible]



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b> [insert lines as applicable]		N/A							
<b>Water tariffs</b> [insert blocks as applicable]		(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							
<b>Waste water tariffs</b> [insert blocks as applicable]		(fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure)							
<b>Electricity tariffs</b> [insert blocks as applicable]		(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills**

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16 % incr.	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Rand/cent</b>											
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		N/A									
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption											
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total large household bill:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% Increase/-decrease</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption											
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% Increase/-decrease</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</b>	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption											
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total small household bill:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% Increase/-decrease</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2011/12			2012/13		2013/14		Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>														
<b>Parent municipality</b>														
Securities - National Government														
Listed Corporate Bonds														
Deposits - Bank		20 287	20 149	28 081					66 726	66 855	59 688	40 000	30 000	20 000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners														
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits														
Bankers Acceptance Certificates														
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks														
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)														
Repurchase Agreements - Banks														
Municipal Bonds														
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	20 287	20 149	28 081					66 726	66 855	59 688	40 000	30 000	20 000
<b>Entities</b>														
Securities - National Government														
Listed Corporate Bonds														
Deposits - Bank														
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners														
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits														
Bankers Acceptance Certificates														
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks														
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)														
Repurchase Agreements - Banks														
<b>Entities sub-total</b>		-	-	-					-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		20 287	20 149	28 081					66 726	66 855	59 688	40 000	30 000	20 000

**References**

1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments)

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity**

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment		Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate 3.	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment
		1	Yrs/Months							
<b>Name of institution &amp; Investment ID</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
ABSA Bank (2073239670)		6 Months		Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.63	0		21 August 2015
Nedbank (037497571214/000163)		6 Months		Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.77	0		30 September 2015
Investec Bank (1400198080500)		Call		Call	No	Fixed	5.5	0		
First National Bank (74268485916)		3 Months		Fixed Deposit	No	Fixed	6.15	0		12 September 2015
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>										
<b>Entities</b>										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>										
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>	<b>1</b>									

References

1. Total Investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)
2. List Investments in expiry date order

# DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## References

1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		90 723	92 860	100 010	103 999	103 999	103 999	116 261	117 805	119 656
Local Government Equitable Share		87 880	90 530	94 609	99 036	99 036	99 036	111 232	113 698	115 381
Finance Management		1 685	1 167	1 333	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement		1 131	763	725	934	934	934	940	960	1 033
EPWP Incentive		-	400	1 771	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-
RRAMS Grant		27	-	1 571	1 779	1 779	1 779	1 839	1 897	1 992
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		8 354	268	132	-	-	-	30 000	-	-
		8 354	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>MWIG</b>		-	268	132	-	-	-	30 000	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	934	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Mookgophong Local Municipality</i>		-	-	934	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		221	315	251	100	248	248	120	127	134
LEDET Biosphere Grant		-	-	-	-	148	148	-	-	-
LG SETA		221	315	251	100	100	100	120	127	134
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	99 298	93 442	101 326	104 099	104 247	104 247	146 381	117 932	119 790
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LEDET Biosphere Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		99 298	93 442	101 326	104 099	104 247	104 247	146 381	117 932	119 790

**References**

1. Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation
2. Amounts actually **RECEIVED**; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
3. Replacement of RSC levies
4. Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality
5. Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows
6. Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		90 723	92 860	100 010	103 999	103 999	103 999	116 261	117 805	119 656
Local Government Equitable Share		87 880	90 530	94 609	99 036	99 036	99 036	111 232	113 698	115 381
Finance Management		1 685	1 167	1 333	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement		1 131	763	725	934	934	934	940	960	1 033
EPWP Incentive		-	400	1 771	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-
RRAMS Grant		27	-	1 571	1 779	1 779	1 779	1 839	1 897	1 992
Provincial Government:		-	268	132	-	-	-	30 000	-	-
MWIG		-	268	132	-	-	-	30 000	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	934	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	934	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mookgophong Local Municipality		-	-	934	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		221	315	251	100	248	248	120	127	134
LEDET Biosphere Grant		-	-	-	-	148	148	-	-	-
LG SETA		221	315	251	100	100	100	120	127	134
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		90 944	93 442	101 326	104 099	104 247	104 247	146 381	117 932	119 790
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LEDET Biosphere Grant										
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		90 944	93 442	101 326	104 099	104 247	104 247	146 381	117 932	119 790

**References**

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand										
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		776	171	1 091	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		90 091	93 780	99 320	103 999	103 999	103 999	116 261	117 805	119 656
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		90 696	92 860	100 010	103 999	103 999	103 999	116 261	117 805	119 656
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		171	1 091	402	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		2 089	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	-	-
Current year receipts		6 266	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		8 354	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	934	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	934	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		426	499	307	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		321	390	111	100	248	248	120	127	134
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		247	583	382	100	248	248	120	127	134
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		499	307	35	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>99 298</b>	<b>93 442</b>	<b>101 326</b>	<b>104 099</b>	<b>104 247</b>	<b>104 247</b>	<b>146 381</b>	<b>117 932</b>	<b>119 790</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>670</b>	<b>1 398</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		<b>99 298</b>	<b>93 442</b>	<b>101 326</b>	<b>104 099</b>	<b>104 247</b>	<b>104 247</b>	<b>146 381</b>	<b>117 932</b>	<b>119 790</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		<b>670</b>	<b>1 398</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

References

1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance
2. CTBM = conditions to be met
3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	1									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	2									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	3									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	4									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	5									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b>										
<i>Operating project expenditure</i>	1	26 255	24 209	23 327	4 671	12 631	12 631	34 289	1 897	1 992
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>		26 255	24 209	23 327	4 671	12 631	12 631	34 289	1 897	1 992
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	2									
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	3									
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	4									
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Groups of Individuals</b>										
<i>Insert description</i>	5									
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		26 255	24 209	23 327	4 671	12 631	12 631	34 289	1 897	1 992
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	26 255	24 209	23 327	4 671	12 631	12 631	34 289	1 897	1 992

- References**
1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient
  2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)
  3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)
  4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)
  5. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)
  6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		3 241	3 518	3 820	4 086	4 086	4 086	4 311	4 548	4 789
Pension and UIF Contributions		375	428	461	495	495	495	522	550	580
Medical Aid Contributions		34	48	62	88	88	88	97	102	107
Motor Vehicle Allowance		1 064	1 157	1 255	1 340	1 340	1 340	1 420	1 498	1 577
Cellphone Allowance		202	217	301	321	321	321	321	338	356
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		63	105	92	131	131	131	138	145	153
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>4 979</b>	<b>5 473</b>	<b>5 982</b>	<b>6 441</b>	<b>6 441</b>	<b>6 441</b>	<b>6 808</b>	<b>7 182</b>	<b>7 563</b>
<b>% Increase</b>	4		<b>9.9%</b>	<b>9.5%</b>	<b>7.5%</b>	<b>(0.0%)</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>	<b>5.3%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		3 413	3 411	4 098	5 177	5 177	5 177	5 998	6 378	6 780
Pension and UIF Contributions		462	424	579	729	729	729	609	651	692
Medical Aid Contributions		111	127	165	229	229	229	172	184	195
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		281	237	-	684	859	859	1 111	1 188	1 263
Motor Vehicle Allowance		1 197	1 096	1 091	1 385	1 385	1 385	1 189	1 271	1 351
Cellphone Allowance		73	70	75	90	90	90	90	96	102
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>5 537</b>	<b>5 385</b>	<b>6 009</b>	<b>8 294</b>	<b>8 469</b>	<b>8 469</b>	<b>9 138</b>	<b>9 768</b>	<b>10 384</b>
<b>% Increase</b>	4		<b>(3.1%)</b>	<b>12.0%</b>	<b>38.0%</b>	<b>2.1%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7.9%</b>	<b>6.9%</b>	<b>6.3%</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		24 881	31 769	30 467	35 181	35 531	35 531	38 587	41 250	43 848
Pension and UIF Contributions		4 988	6 064	6 218	7 417	7 274	7 274	8 158	8 702	9 251
Medical Aid Contributions		1 786	2 115	2 199	2 689	2 633	2 633	3 026	3 187	3 387
Overtime		138	319	498	620	725	725	716	766	814
Performance Bonus		-	282	257	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		3 302	5 247	4 897	5 540	5 385	5 385	5 918	6 326	6 724
Cellphone Allowance		246	373	283	385	385	385	385	423	449
Housing Allowances		185	182	185	283	282	282	314	335	357
Other benefits and allowances		765	1 094	4 219	1 276	1 276	1 276	3 740	4 195	4 706
Payments in lieu of leave		965	1 420	1 896	2 747	3 052	3 052	2 750	2 940	3 125
Long service awards		1 534	1 684	551	2 390	2 390	2 390	643	728	824
Post-retirement benefit obligations		452	312	922	655	670	670	1 295	1 383	1 469
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>39 200</b>	<b>50 871</b>	<b>52 001</b>	<b>59 183</b>	<b>58 603</b>	<b>58 603</b>	<b>65 541</b>	<b>70 233</b>	<b>74 955</b>
<b>% Increase</b>	4		<b>29.8%</b>	<b>3.4%</b>	<b>12.5%</b>	<b>0.7%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10.0%</b>	<b>7.2%</b>	<b>6.7%</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>49 716</b>	<b>61 708</b>	<b>64 602</b>	<b>73 918</b>	<b>74 513</b>	<b>74 513</b>	<b>81 486</b>	<b>87 184</b>	<b>92 901</b>
			<b>24.1%</b>	<b>4.7%</b>	<b>14.4%</b>	<b>0.8%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>9.4%</b>	<b>7.0%</b>	<b>6.6%</b>
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% Increase</b>	4		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% Increase</b>	4		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% Increase</b>	4		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Municipal Entities</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>		<b>49 716</b>	<b>61 708</b>	<b>64 602</b>	<b>73 918</b>	<b>74 513</b>	<b>74 513</b>	<b>81 486</b>	<b>87 184</b>	<b>92 901</b>
<b>% Increase</b>	4		<b>24.1%</b>	<b>4.7%</b>	<b>14.4%</b>	<b>0.8%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>9.4%</b>	<b>7.0%</b>	<b>6.6%</b>
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	5,7	<b>44 737</b>	<b>56 236</b>	<b>58 611</b>	<b>67 477</b>	<b>68 072</b>	<b>68 072</b>	<b>74 679</b>	<b>80 002</b>	<b>85 339</b>

## References

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved
2. s57 of the Systems Act
3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance
4. B/A, C/B, D/C, E/C, F/C, G/D, H/D, I/D
5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)
6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid
7. Correct as at 30 June

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

<b>Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances &amp; Benefits 1.</b>	<b>Ref</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Salary</b>	<b>Contributions</b>	<b>Allowances</b>	<b>Performance Bonuses</b>	<b>In-kind benefits</b>	<b>Total Package</b>
<b>Rand per annum</b>				<b>1.</b>				<b>2.</b>
<b>Councillors</b>	<b>3</b>							
Speaker	4	1	412 600	61 900	180 300			654 800
Chief Whip		1	386 800	58 000	170 400			615 200
Executive Mayor		1	498 000	95 900	219 000			812 900
Deputy Executive Mayor								-
Executive Committee		7	1 940 500	309 600	763 700			3 013 800
Total for all other councillors		25	1 072 900	92 800	407 100			1 572 800
<b>Total Councillors</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>4 310 800</b>	<b>618 200</b>	<b>1 740 500</b>			<b>6 669 500</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	<b>5</b>							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1 183 200	1 000	180 500	188 500		1 553 200
Chief Finance Officer		1	1 080 400	1 000	204 000	178 300		1 463 700
Manager Corporate Support & Shared Services		1	844 500	220 200	108 800	162 600		1 336 100
Manager Planning & Economic Development		1	718 800	192 200	196 200	153 300		1 260 500
Manager Infrastructure Development		1	699 900	173 300	208 000	149 700		1 230 900
Manager Executive Support		1	702 900	169 900	209 000	149 800		1 231 600
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								
Manager Social Development & Community Services & Disaster		1	736 600	23 500	172 700	128 900		1 061 700
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	<b>8,10</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>5 966 300</b>	<b>781 100</b>	<b>1 279 200</b>	<b>1 111 100</b>		<b>9 137 700</b>
<b>A Heading for Each Entity</b>	<b>6,7</b>							
List each member of board by designation								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
<b>Total for municipal entities</b>	<b>8,10</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>10 277 100</b>	<b>1 399 300</b>	<b>3 019 700</b>	<b>1 111 100</b>		<b>15 807 200</b>

## References

1. Pension and medical aid
2. Total package must equal the total cost to the municipality
3. List each political office bearer by designation. Provide a total for all other councillors
4. Political office bearer is defined in MFMA s 1: speaker, executive mayor, deputy executive mayor, member of executive committee, mayor, deputy mayor, member of mayoral committee, the councillor designated to exercise powers and duties of mayor (MSA s 57)
5. Also list each senior manager reporting to MM by designation and each official with package >= senior manager by designation
6. List each entity where municipality has an interest and state percentage ownership and control
7. List each senior manager reporting to the CEO of an Entity by designation
8. Must reconcile to relevant section of Table SA24
9. Must reconcile to totals shown for the budget year of Table SA22
10. Correct as at 30 June



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2013/14			Current Year 2014/15			Budget Year 2015/16		
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		4	35	6	29	35	6	29	35	6	29
Board Members of municipal entities		5									
<b>Municipal employees</b>											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		3	7	—	7	7	—	7	7	—	7
Other Managers		7	16	15	1	16	15	1	16	15	1
Professionals			20	20	—	20	20	—	22	20	2
Finance			3	3	—	3	3	—	3	3	—
Spatial/town planning									1		1
Information Technology			2	2	—	2	2	—	2	2	—
Roads											
Electricity											
Water									1		1
Sanitation											
Refuse											
Other			15	15	—	15	15	—	15	15	—
Technicians			45	45	—	45	45	—	45	45	—
Finance			5	5	—	5	5	—	5	5	—
Spatial/town planning			3	3	—	3	3	—	3	3	—
Information Technology			1	1	—	1	1	—	1	1	—
Roads			1	1	—	1	1	—	1	1	—
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Refuse											
Other			35	35	—	35	35	—	35	35	—
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			23	20	3	23	20	3	23	20	3
Service and sales workers											
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers											
Craft and related trades											
Plant and Machine Operators											
Elementary Occupations			30	25	5	30	25	5	30	25	5
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>		9	<b>176</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>47</b>
% Increase						—	—	—	1.1%	—	4.4%
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>											
Finance personnel headcount		6, 10	17	14	3	17	14	3	17	14	3
Human Resources personnel headcount		8, 10	6	5	1	6	5	1	6	5	1

References

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure
2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Include only in Consolidated Statements
5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
6. Include headcount (number of persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
8. Total number of employees working on these functions

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	2 034	2 034	2 034
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments		436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	5 230	4 230	3 230
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational		49 473	1 340	-	-	37 340	-	-	300	57 808	120	-	-	146 381	117 932	119 790
Other revenue		-	-	10	10	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	24	25	27
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)</b>		<b>50 078</b>	<b>1 945</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>37 946</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>905</b>	<b>58 413</b>	<b>725</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>153 669</b>	<b>124 221</b>	<b>125 081</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs		6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	6 223	74 679	80 002	85 339
Remuneration of councillors		567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	6 808	7 182	7 563
Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment		619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	619	7 423	7 543	7 662
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	15 817	16 973	17 913
Transfers and grants		2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	34 289	1 897	1 992
Other expenditure		1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 650	23 607	24 799	26 036
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 254</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>162 843</b>	<b>138 395</b>	<b>146 505</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>36 844</b>	<b>(11 289)</b>	<b>(12 619)</b>	<b>(12 619)</b>	<b>24 711</b>	<b>(12 629)</b>	<b>(12 625)</b>	<b>(12 329)</b>	<b>45 179</b>	<b>(12 529)</b>	<b>(12 629)</b>	<b>(16 441)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>36 844</b>	<b>(11 289)</b>	<b>(12 619)</b>	<b>(12 619)</b>	<b>24 711</b>	<b>(12 629)</b>	<b>(12 625)</b>	<b>(12 329)</b>	<b>45 179</b>	<b>(12 529)</b>	<b>(12 629)</b>	<b>(16 441)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>36 844</b>	<b>(11 289)</b>	<b>(12 619)</b>	<b>(12 619)</b>	<b>24 711</b>	<b>(12 629)</b>	<b>(12 625)</b>	<b>(12 329)</b>	<b>45 179</b>	<b>(12 529)</b>	<b>(12 629)</b>	<b>(16 441)</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
References	1															

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		1 839	400	-	-	-	-	-	300	-	-	-	118 376 (32 539)	118 376	119 863	120 621
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	-	-	120	300	300	300
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	127	-	134
Vote 4 - PLANNING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES		169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	32 839	1 897	1 897	1 892
Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		<b>2 008</b>	<b>569</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>30 169</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>118 965</b>	<b>153 669</b>	<b>124 221</b>	<b>125 081</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	2 685	15 924	15 539	16 628
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		687	687	687	687	687	687	687	687	687	687	687	819	8 374	8 935	9 488
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 376	1 356	1 769	16 706	17 768	18 892
Vote 4 - PLANNING		488	488	488	488	488	488	488	488	488	488	488	628	5 994	6 375	6 767
Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 236	37 510	6 851	7 248
Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE		1 578	1 578	1 578	1 578	1 578	1 578	1 578	1 578	1 578	1 578	1 578	1 867	19 230	20 282	21 331
Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES		255	255	255	255	255	255	255	255	255	255	255	351	3 160	3 358	3 552
Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING		2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 685	30 088	31 854	33 406
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH		1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	2 028	18 408	19 611	20 826
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR		570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	978	7 251	7 803	8 365
Vote 11 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Entity 016		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>		<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>13 254</b>	<b>13 234</b>	<b>17 046</b>	<b>162 643</b>	<b>138 395</b>	<b>146 505</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		<b>(11 226)</b>	<b>(12 665)</b>	<b>(13 065)</b>	<b>(13 065)</b>	<b>(12 765)</b>	<b>(13 065)</b>	<b>(13 065)</b>	<b>(12 765)</b>	<b>16 935</b>	<b>(13 085)</b>	<b>(13 085)</b>	<b>101 919</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(11 226)</b>	<b>(12 665)</b>	<b>(13 065)</b>	<b>(13 065)</b>	<b>(12 765)</b>	<b>(13 065)</b>	<b>(13 065)</b>	<b>(12 765)</b>	<b>16 935</b>	<b>(13 085)</b>	<b>(13 085)</b>	<b>101 919</b>	<b>(8 974)</b>	<b>(14 173)</b>	<b>(21 424)</b>
<b>References</b>	<b>1</b>															

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand																
Revenue - Standard																
Governance and administration																
Executive and council		48 070	1 376	446	446	37 476	436	440	436	28 244	556	436	436	118 796	120 291	121 055
Budget and treasury office		300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300	300	300
Corporate services		47 770	1 376	446	446	37 476	436	440	436	28 244	436	436	436	118 376	119 863	120 621
Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120	127	134
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services																
Planning and development		1 839	400	-	-	300	-	-	300	30 000	-	-	-	32 839	1 897	1 992
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		1 839	400	-	-	300	-	-	300	30 000	-	-	-	32 839	1 897	1 992
Trading services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard		50 078	1 945	615	615	37 946	605	609	905	58 413	725	605	605	2 034	2 034	2 034
Expenditure - Standard														153 669	124 221	125 081
Governance and administration																
Executive and council		4 825	4 825	4 825	4 825	4 825	4 825	4 825	4 825	4 825	4 845	4 825	7 140	60 233	62 544	66 340
Budget and treasury office		2 265	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 686	27 603	29 217	30 819
Corporate services		1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	1 204	2 685	15 924	15 539	16 628
Community and public safety		1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 376	1 356	1 769	16 706	17 788	18 892
Community and social services		4 236	4 236	4 236	4 236	4 236	4 236	4 236	4 236	4 236	4 236	4 236	5 064	51 656	54 822	57 785
Sport and recreation		255	255	255	255	255	255	255	255	255	255	255	351	3 160	3 358	3 552
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 491	2 685	30 088	31 854	33 406
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services																
Planning and development		1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	1 489	2 028	18 408	19 611	20 826
Road transport		3 610	3 610	3 610	3 610	3 610	3 610	3 610	3 610	3 610	3 610	3 610	3 792	43 503	43 226	44 015
Environmental protection		494	494	494	494	494	494	494	494	494	494	494	556	5 994	6 375	6 767
Trading services		3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 116	3 236	37 510	6 851	7 248
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	570	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard		13 241	13 241	13 241	13 241	13 241	13 241	13 241	13 241	13 241	13 261	13 241	16 974	7 251	7 803	8 365
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		36 837	(11 296)	(12 626)	(12 626)	24 705	(12 636)	(12 632)	(12 336)	45 172	(12 536)	(12 636)	(16 368)	152 643	138 395	146 505
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate														(8 974)	(14 173)	(21 424)
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	36 837	(11 296)	(12 626)	(12 626)	24 705	(12 636)	(12 632)	(12 336)	45 172	(12 536)	(12 636)	(16 368)	(8 974)	(14 173)	(21 424)
References																

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
1	<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1															
	Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES																
	Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER																
	Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES																
	Vote 4 - PLANNING																
	Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES																
	Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE																
	Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES																
	Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING																
	Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH																
	Vote 10 - ABBATOIR																
	Vote 11 - Entity 016																
	Vote 12 - Entity 016																
	Vote 13 - Entity 016																
	Vote 14 - Entity 016																
	Vote 15 - Entity 016																
	<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2															
	<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
	Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES																
	Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER																
	Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES																
	Vote 4 - PLANNING																
	Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES																
	Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE																
	Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES																
	Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING																
	Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH																
	Vote 10 - ABBATOIR																
	Vote 11 - Entity 016																
	Vote 12 - Entity 016																
	Vote 13 - Entity 016																
	Vote 14 - Entity 016																
	Vote 15 - Entity 016																
	<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2															
	<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2															

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

[illegible]



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS		Budget Year 2015/16												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>																
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	169	2 034	2 034	2 034
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments		436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	436	5 230	4 230	3 230
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer receipts - operational		49 473	1 340	-	-	37 340	-	-	300	57 808	120	-	-	146 381	117 932	119 790
Other revenue		-	-	10	10	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	24	25	27
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>		<b>50 078</b>	<b>1 945</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>37 946</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>905</b>	<b>58 413</b>	<b>725</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>153 669</b>	<b>124 221</b>	<b>125 081</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>																
Transfer receipts - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	-	-	20	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	815	895	984
Decrease (Increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Decrease (Increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(55)	(55)	(55)
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>		<b>50 078</b>	<b>1 945</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>37 946</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>905</b>	<b>58 413</b>	<b>745</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>1 367</b>	<b>154 450</b>	<b>125 083</b>	<b>126 012</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>																
Employee related costs		5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	5 906	74 679	80 002	85 339
Remuneration of councillors		567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	567	6 808	7 182	7 563
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	1 318	15 817	16 973	17 913
Transfers and grants - other municipalities		2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	2 857	34 289	1 897	1 992
Transfers and grants - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>		<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>14 484</b>	<b>131 616</b>	<b>106 079</b>	<b>112 833</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>																
Capital assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Cash Flows/Payments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>		<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>10 648</b>	<b>24 185</b>	<b>24 185</b>	<b>22 427</b>	<b>23 421</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>		<b>39 430</b>	<b>(8 703)</b>	<b>(10 033)</b>	<b>(10 033)</b>	<b>27 297</b>	<b>(10 043)</b>	<b>(10 039)</b>	<b>(9 743)</b>	<b>47 765</b>	<b>(9 903)</b>	<b>(10 043)</b>	<b>(37 303)</b>	<b>(1 352)</b>	<b>(3 443)</b>	<b>(10 241)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:		68 694	108 124	99 421	89 388	79 354	106 652	96 609	86 570	76 826	124 591	114 688	104 645	68 694	67 343	63 900
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:		108 124	99 421	89 388	79 354	106 652	96 609	86 570	76 826	124 591	114 688	104 645	67 343	67 343	63 900	53 659

**DC36 Waterberg - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities**

[illegible]



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism  Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.		Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.	
		Number				R thousand	

References

- 1. Total agreement period from commencement until end
- 2. Annual value

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Total Contract Value
				Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18								
R thousand	1,3	Total												
Parent Municipality:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
Total Operating Revenue Implication														
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Travel, legal & insurance			7 091	5 817	5 893	5 970								
Banking, advertising & security			2 215	2 355	2 496	2 644								
IFMS			863	925	980	1 035								
Total Operating Expenditure Implication			10 159	9 097	9 369	9 649								
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
Total Capital Expenditure Implication														
Total Parent Expenditure Implication														
Entities:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1			10 159	9 097	9 369	9 649								
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
Total Operating Revenue Implication														
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
Total Operating Expenditure Implication														
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														
Contract 2														
Contract 3 etc														
Total Capital Expenditure Implication														
Total Entity Expenditure Implication														
References														

1. Total implication for all preceding years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column

2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTREF (MFMA s33)

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
R thousand	1									
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		10 802	8 348	6 990	-	8 779	8 779	-	-	-
General vehicles		1 388	1 359	-	-	1 400	1 400	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles	10	7 396	4 020	4 051	-	4 599	4 599	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		-	1 547	1 953	-	1 411	1 411	-	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment		200	570	297	-	100	100	-	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment		448	210	303	-	210	210	-	-	-
Abattoirs		943	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		427	643	386	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		-	-	-	-	1 060	1 060	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>		1 237	2	33	-	388	388	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming		1 237	2	33	-	388	388	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	1	12 039	8 350	7 023	-	9 167	9 167	-	-	-
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		7 396	4 020	4 051	-	4 599	4 599	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		7 396	4 020	4 051	-	4 599	4 599	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WiFi infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class



DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description		Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure											
Infrastructure - Road transport			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community											
Parks & gardens			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses	7		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets											
Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties											
Housing development			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets											
General vehicles			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Land			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural assets											
List sub-class			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets											
List sub-class			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles											
Computers - software & programming			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets 1											
Specialised vehicles											
Refuse			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WIFI infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Busses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structures' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class										
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		779	860	1 469	1 376	1 572	1 572	1 661	1 759	1 858
General vehicles	10	160	181	210	164	184	184	173	183	193
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	132	182	182	192	203	215
Plant & equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment		20	11	3	36	36	36	38	40	42
Furniture and other office equipment		79	49	58	181	196	196	210	223	235
Abattoirs		300	324	349	368	499	499	358	379	400
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		220	285	848	495	495	495	691	732	773
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	779	860	1 469	1 376	1 572	1 572	1 661	1 759	1 858
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	132	182	182	192	203	215
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	132	182	182	192	203	215
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R&M as a % of PPE		1.3%	1.5%	2.4%	2.2%	2.5%	2.5%	3.0%	3.7%	4.6%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		0.7%	0.7%	1.2%	1.1%	1.2%	1.2%	1.0%	1.3%	1.3%

## References

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SA1
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WiFi infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Busses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'



**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class**

Description	Ref	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community</b>		868	152	152	1 089	1 089	1 089	1 000	1 017	1 034
Parks & gardens		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sportsfields & stadia		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		868	152	152	1 089	1 089	1 089	1 000	1 017	1 034
Security and policing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		3 459	7 258	4 049	5 754	5 599	5 599	6 060	6 163	6 286
General vehicles		1 047	562	555	949	949	949	960	976	993
Specialised vehicles		777	3 559	588	1 244	1 044	1 044	2 500	2 542	2 585
Plant & equipment		499	649	857	963	970	970	1 000	1 017	1 034
Computers - hardware/equipment		532	606	619	885	905	905	750	783	775
Furniture and other office equipment		421	478	530	1 125	1 125	1 125	500	508	517
Abattoirs		55	106	106	315	333	333	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		127	1 297	795	273	273	273	350	356	362
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Agricultural assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangibles</b>		257	214	210	338	338	338	363	363	363
Computers - software & programming		257	214	210	338	338	338	363	363	363
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4 584</b>	<b>7 623</b>	<b>4 411</b>	<b>7 181</b>	<b>7 026</b>	<b>7 026</b>	<b>7 423</b>	<b>7 543</b>	<b>7 662</b>
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>		777	3 559	588	1 244	1 044	1 044	2 500	2 542	2 585
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		777	3 559	588	1 244	1 044	1 044	2 500	2 542	2 585
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. Depreciation based on write down values. Not including Depreciation resulting from revaluation.
2. Airports, Car Parks, Bus Terminals and Taxi Ranks
3. For example - technology backbones (e.g. fibre optic, WiFi infrastructure) for economic development purposes
4. Work-in-progress/under construction to be budgeted under the respective item
5. Infrastructure includes 'land and buildings required' by that infrastructure and vehicles/plant & equipment used by the service generated by that infrastructure
6. Donated/contributed & leased assets to be included within the respective sub-class
7. Busses used to provide a service to the community
8. Not municipal contributions to the 'top structure' being built using the housing subsidies
9. Statues, art collections, medals etc.
10. Ambulances, fire engines, refuse vehicles - but not vehicles that would normally be classified as 'Plant and equipment'

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description	Ref	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>							
Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-				
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-				
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-				
Vote 4 - PLANNING		-	-	-				
Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-				
Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE		-	-	-				
Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-				
Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - Entity 016		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - Entity 016		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - Entity 016		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - Entity 016		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - Entity 016		-	-	-				
List entity summary if applicable								
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	<b>2</b>							
Vote 1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES								
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER								
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES								
Vote 4 - PLANNING								
Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES								
Vote 6 - MAYORS OFFICE								
Vote 7 - SOCIAL SERVICES								
Vote 8 - FIRE FIGHTING								
Vote 9 - MUNICIPAL HEALTH								
Vote 10 - ABBATOIR								
Vote 11 - Entity 016								
Vote 12 - Entity 016								
Vote 13 - Entity 016								
Vote 14 - Entity 016								
Vote 15 - Entity 016								
List entity summary if applicable								
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	<b>3</b>							
Property rates								
Property rates - penalties & collection charges								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
List other revenues sources if applicable								
List entity summary if applicable								
<b>Total future revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**References**

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of asset's useful life)

## DC36 Waterbury - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

[illegible]

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Capital Expenditure

2. As per Table SA6

R. As per Table SA34

Projects that fall above the threshold values applicable to the municipality as identified in regulation 13 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must be listed individually. Other projects by programme by Vote as per table 5004.

**DC36 Waterberg - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years**

[illegible]



# ANNEXURE 1

## Abattoir tariffs 2015/2016 to be implemented 1 July 2015

CODE	ITEM	TARIFF	LEVY	VAT	TOTAL
O1	BOVINE	176.45	7.81	25.80	210.06
O2	BULLS ABOVE 350 KG	222.45	7.81	32.24	262.50
O3	CALF	134.20	7.81	19.88	161.89
O4	PIGS - ABOVE 80 KG	147.90	8.93	21.96	178.79
O5	PIGS - ABOVE 20 KG	80.00	8.93	12.45	101.38
O6	WEANER PIGS	40.00	8.93	6.85	55.78
07 AND 08	SHEEP/GOAT	44.75	1.52	6.48	52.75
<b>FREEZING</b>					
21	BOVINE CARCASS	141.70		19.84	161.54
22	CALF CARCASS	89.45		12.52	101.97
<b>COOLING</b>					
Cooling per 24 hours after the first 24 hours excluding the hours from Friday 16:15 to Monday -7:30 (per)					
31	BOVINE CARCASS	26.10		3.65	29.75
31	BOVINE CARCASS PER SIDE	13.05		1.83	14.88
32	CALF CARCASS PER SIDE	9.30		1.30	10.60
33	PIG CARCASS	9.30		1.30	10.60
34	WEANER PIG	9.30		1.30	10.60
35	SHEEP/GOAT	6.85		0.96	7.81
36	TRIPE PER CRATE	14.95		2.09	17.04
<b>CLEANING OF TRIPE</b>					
41	BOVINE TROTTERS	3.40		0.48	3.88
42	CLEANING OF TRIPE	37.25		5.22	42.47
43	CLEANING OF SHEEP TRIPE	37.25		5.22	42.47
<b>TRIPE SALES (including WDM commission)</b>					
	SHEEP	75.00			75.00
	BOVINE	180.00			180.00
	BOVINE HEAD	70.00			70.00
	BOVINE LUNGS	70.00			70.00
	BOVINE LIVER	80.00			80.00
	BOVINE TROTTERS/FEET - CLEANED	6.50			6.50
	BOVINE TROTTERS/FEET - NOT CLEAN	4.00			4.00
<b>RE- INSPECTION</b>					
44	RE-INSPECTION	233.80		32.73	266.53

### QUANTITY SLAUGHTERED PER MONTH

BOVINE				
001 - 200	176.45	7.81	25.80	210.06
201 - 250	170.20	7.81	24.92	202.93
251 - 300	164.05	7.81	24.06	195.92
301 - 400	148.00	7.81	21.81	177.62
401 PLUS	131.75	7.81	19.54	159.10
PIGS: (20 KG - 80 KG)				
001 - 100	80.00	8.93	12.45	101.38
101 - 200	70.00	8.93	11.05	89.98
201 PLUS	60.00	8.93	9.65	78.58

### INTEREST ON ARREAR ACCOUNTS

Council charge interest at a rate as determined by SARS from time to time on arrear abattoir debtors.

Pig levy is determined by Red Meat Levy (Pty) Ltd and Sheep/Goats & Bovine levy is determined by Meat Statutory Measure Services.

# **ANNEXURE 2**

Page 1 of 2

## **15/16 FIRE FIGHTING TARIFFS**

### **DETERMINATION OF CHARGES – FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES**

It is hereby notified in terms of the provisions of section 10 (1) of the Fire Brigade Act, 99 of 1987 that Waterberg District Municipality secured a Council Resolution to determine the charges payable with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> July 2015 as follows:

#### **TARIFF OR CHARGES**

1. Charges payable in terms of section 10(1):

- |      |   |   |          |
|------|---|---|----------|
| (i)  | For each Fire Officer, per hour or part thereof | - | R 55. 00 |
| (ii) | For each Fireman, per hour or part thereof      | - | R 33. 00 |

2. Charges payable in terms of section 10 (1)

- |      |  |   |          |
|------|--|---|----------|
| (i)  | Removal of liquid or other substance         | - | R 110.00 |
| (ii) | Pumping of water in or out of swimming pools | - | R 110.00 |

Plus the measured kiloliters at the water tariff as determined by the Council at the water tariff as Special Resolution in terms of the Water Supply By-laws

3. Charges payable in terms of section 10(1)

- (i) Call-out fees per hour or part thereof R 5.50 for each kilometer traveled.

#### **CALL OUT FEES**

- |    |                       |   |          |
|----|-----------------------|---|----------|
| 1. | Hydraulic Platform    | @ | R 110.00 |
| 2. | Heavy Duty Pump Unit  | @ | R 82.50  |
| 3. | Medium Duty Pump Unit | @ | R 66.00  |
| 4. | Light Duty Pump       | @ | R 55.00  |
| 5. | Rescue Unit           | @ | R 66.00  |
| 6. | Water Tanker          | @ | R 77.00  |
| 7. | Service Vehicle       | @ | R 33.00  |
| 8. | Mobile Control Unit   | @ | R 99.00  |
| 9. | Portable Equipment    | @ | R 22.00  |

## **FIRE FIGHTING TARIFFS**

### **DETERMINATION OF CHARGES – FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES**

#### **SERVICE FEES PER HOUR OR PART THEREOF**

- |                          |   |         |
|--------------------------|---|---------|
| 1. Hydraulic Platform    | @ | R110.00 |
| 2. Heavy Duty Pump Unit  | @ | R 82.50 |
| 3. Medium Duty Pump Unit | @ | R 66.00 |
| 4. Light Duty Pump       | @ | R 55.00 |
| 5. Rescue Unit           | @ | R 66.00 |
| 6. Water Tanker          | @ | R 77.00 |
| 7. Service Vehicle       | @ | R 33.00 |
| 8. Mobile Control Unit   | @ | R 99.00 |
| 9. Portable Equipment    | @ | R 22.00 |
- (a) Use of chemicals, equipment and other means: The actual cost plus 10%
- (b) Use of water: The water tariff as determined by the Council from time to time by Special Resolution in terms of the Water Supply By-laws.
- (c) Special services per hour or part thereof, per vehicle: In terms of section 3(a) to 3(d).
- (d) Refill of oxygen-and diving cylinders: per Cylinder R22.00.

**In addition to the service rendered by WDM, the following tariffs / charges are also included:**

#### **Tariffs for Flammable Liquid Registrations**

- |                                     |   |          |
|-------------------------------------|---|----------|
| (i) Spray rooms registration        | - | R 275.88 |
| (ii) Dry Cleaners                   | - | R 275.88 |
| (iii) Bulk depot                    | - | R 500.50 |
| (iv) Inflammable liquid <2500 L     | - | R 115.50 |
| (v) Inflammable liquid 2501-5000 L  | - | R 127.60 |
| (vi) Inflammable liquid 5001-25000L | - | R 140.80 |
| (vii) Inflammable liquid 25001 >    | - | R 225.50 |

#### **Fines for transgressing activities as stipulated in the Fire Brigade Act 99 of 1987**

- |                                    |   |           |
|------------------------------------|---|-----------|
| (i) 1 <sup>st</sup> transgression  | - | R 253.00  |
| (ii) 2 <sup>nd</sup> transgression | - | R 506.00  |
| (iii) Thereafter                   | - | R 1518.00 |

# 14/15 budgeted IDP projects & unfunded wishlist

## Annexure 3

PROJ NO	PROJECT NAME	PROJ YEAR	Wishlist (VAT excd)	Operating	Capital	15/16	16/17	17/18	Total	Funding Source	RESP MAN	Comment
1	Municipal Environmental Health & Environmental Management											
				-	-	-	-	-	-		Health SDCS	
				-	-	-	-	-	-			
				-	-	-	-	-	-			
2	Disaster Management											
											Disaster	
3	Local Economic Development & Tourism											
											PED	
4	Roads & Storm Water											
RS044	Road Asset Management System	2016	1 839 000	1 839 000		1 839 000	1 897 000	1 992 000	5 728 000	RRAMS Grant	ID	RRAMS Grant - 3 year project 2014 - 2016
new	EPWP project to be identified	2016	1 000 000	1 000 000		1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000	EPWP Incentive Grant	ID	Conditional grant for EPWP projects
			2 839 000	2 839 000	-	2 839 000	1 897 000	1 992 000	6 728 000			
5	Municipal Support & Institutional Development											
new	Electronic Document Management System					-	-	-	-		CSSS	
new	Implementation of SCOA	2016	1 450 000	1 450 000	-	1 450 000	-	-	1 450 000	FMG & MSIG	BTO	Conversion to and Implementation of SCOA Regulations on Standard Chart of Account.
			1 450 000	1 450 000	-	1 450 000	-	-	1 450 000			
6	COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION & GOOD GOVERNANCE											
CO009	Communication	2016	160 000	160 000		160 000	-	-	160 000		ES	Quarterly Newsletter - 3yr contract ending 15/16.
CO011	District IDP Public Participation Programme - Executive Mayor	2016				-	-	-	-		ES	
CO012	District IDP Strategic Planning Programme - Municipal Manager	2016	4 000 000	4 000 000		4 000 000	-	-	4 000 000		MMO	Available for project prioritisation
new						-	-	-	-		ES	
			4 160 000	4 160 000	-	4 160 000	-	-	4 160 000			



PROJ NO	PROJECT NAME	PROJ YEAR	Wishlist (VAT excl)	Operating	Capital	15/16	16/17	17/18	Total	Funding Source	RESP MAN	Comment
7	Land											
new						-	-	-	-		PED	
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
8	Sports, Arts & Culture											
						-	-	-	-		ES	
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
9	Water & Sanitation											
new	MWIG projects to be identified	2016	30 000 000	30 000 000		30 000 000	-	-	30 000 000	MWIG	ID	Conditional Schedule 6B grant for Municipal Water Infrastructure.
new	EPWP project to be identified	2016	1 000 000	1 000 000		1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000	EPWP Incentive Grant	ID	Conditional grant for EPWP projects
			30 000 000	30 000 000	-	30 000 000	-	-	30 000 000			
10	Electricity											
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-		ID	
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
11	Transport											
IN034	GIS System upgrade											
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-		PED	
12	Abattoir											
UE029	Refurbishment of the abattoir											
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-		PED	
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
			38 449 000	38 449 000	-	38 449 000	1 897 000	1 992 000	42 338 000			
Total available / (short)				38 449 000		38 449 000						

PROJ NO	PROJECT NAME	PROJ YEAR	Wishlist (VAT excl)	Operating	Capital	15/16	16/17	17/18	Total	Funding Source	RESP MAN	Comment
---------	--------------	-----------	---------------------	-----------	---------	-------	-------	-------	-------	----------------	----------	---------

#### Expenditure per dpt:

	Wishlist	Operating	Capital	14/15	15/16	16/17	Total
BTO	1 450 000	1 450 000	-	1 450 000	-	-	1 450 000
MM	4 000 000	4 000 000	-	4 000 000	-	-	4 000 000
CSSS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PED	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ID	32 839 000	32 839 000	-	32 839 000	1 897 000	1 992 000	36 728 000
EMO	160 000	160 000	-	160 000	-	-	160 000
SDCS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoir	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	38 449 000	38 449 000	-	38 449 000	1 897 000	1 992 000	42 338 000

#### Capital exp per type:

New assets	-
Existing assets	-
Intangibles	-
Total	-

#### Projects done obo / co-funding LMs:

Operating	Capital
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-
-	-

#### Operating Expenditure per dpt: Vote 15174

	14/15	15/16	16/17	Total
BTO	1 450 000	-	-	1 450 000
MM	4 000 000	-	-	4 000 000
CSSS	-	-	-	-
PED	-	-	-	-
ID	32 839 000	1 897 000	1 992 000	36 728 000
EMO	160 000	-	-	160 000
SDCS	-	-	-	-
Disaster	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-
Abattoir	-	-	-	-
Total	38 449 000	1 897 000	1 992 000	42 338 000

## Annexure 4

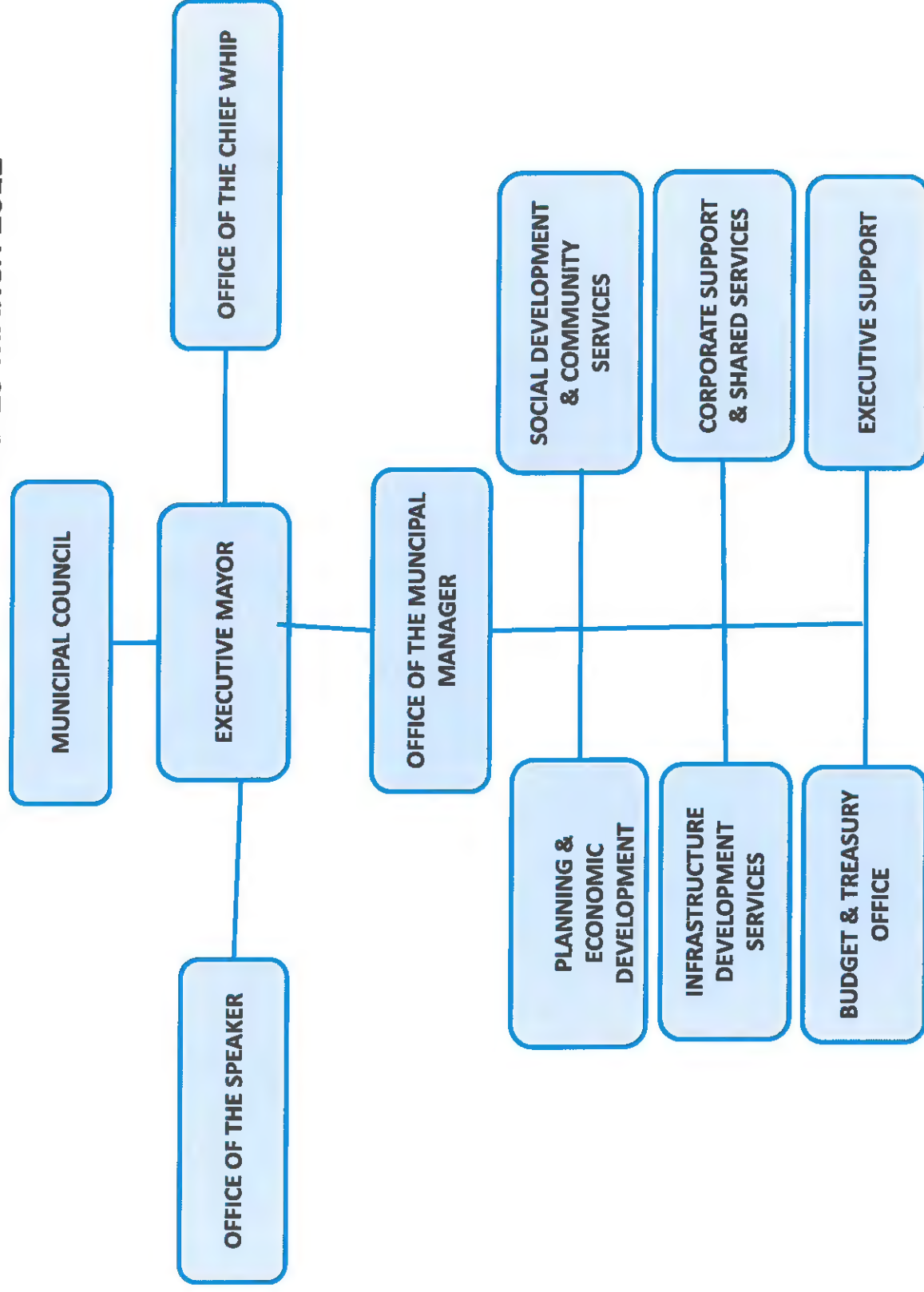



- Existing posts, Budgeted, but vacant
- Not budgeted in 15/16
- New budgeted posts in 15/16
- Budgeted & filled posts
- LM positions not on WDM organogram, not paid

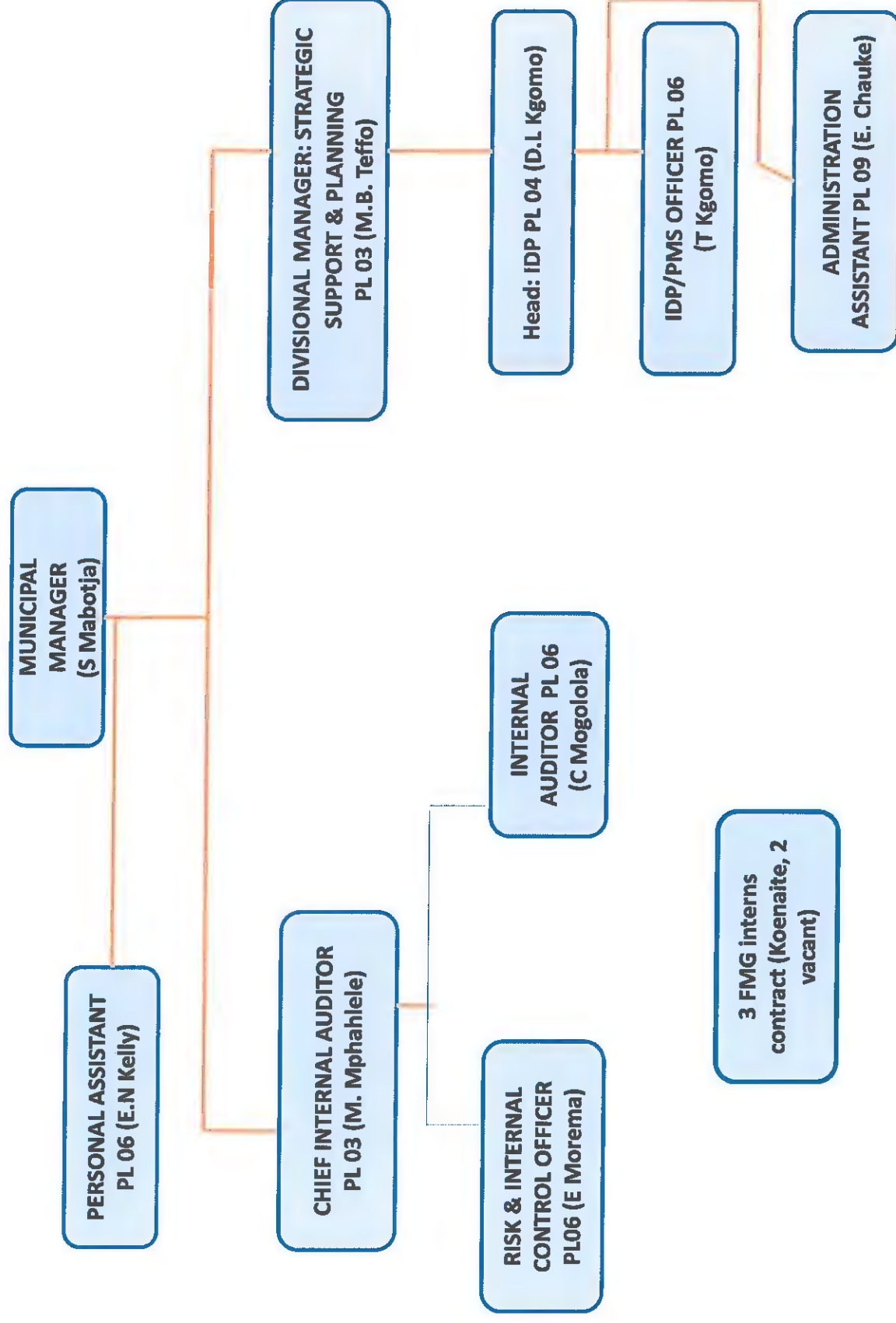
# WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE implementation status in 15/16 budget



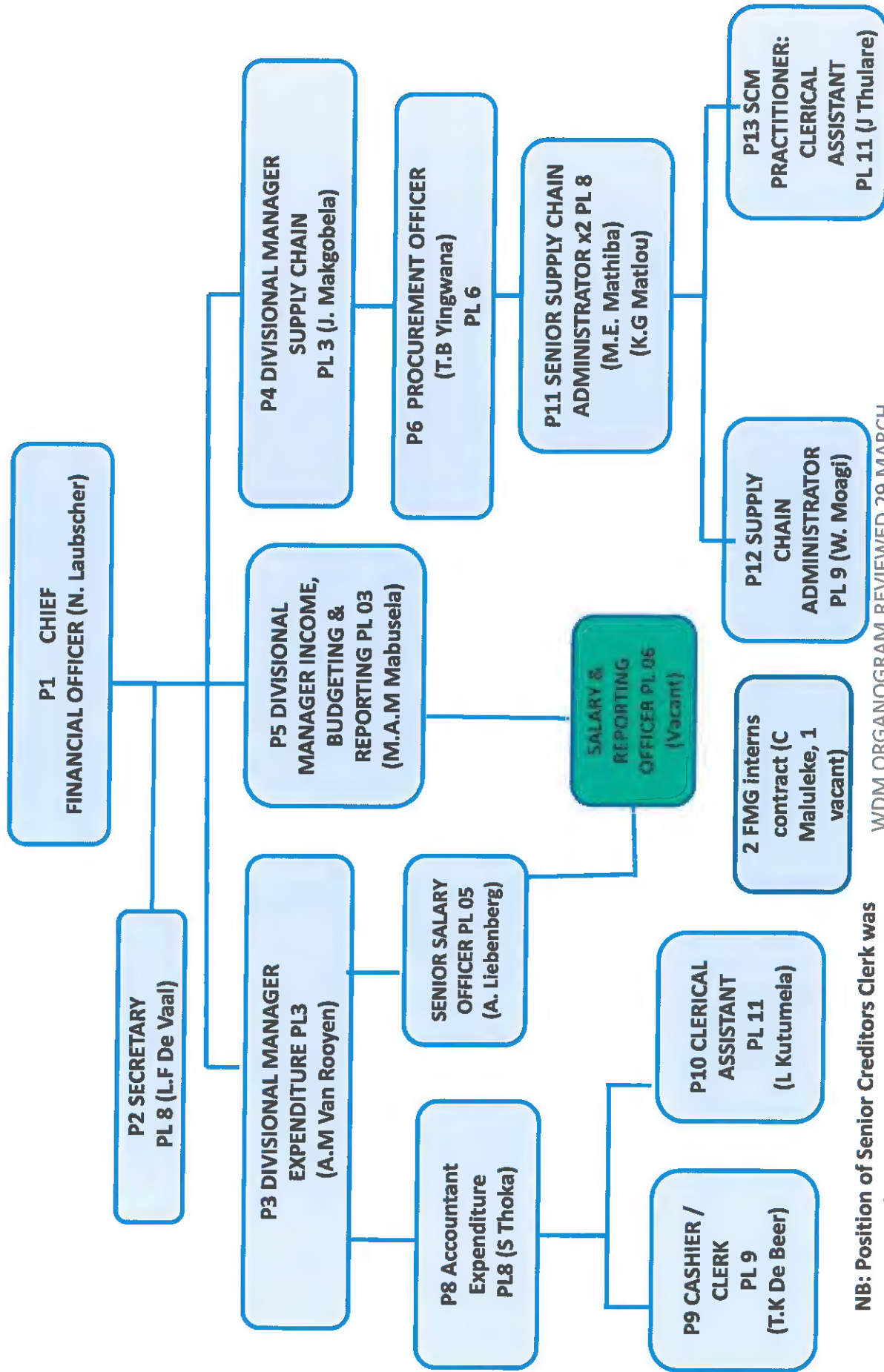
# ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE REVIEWED 29 MARCH 2012



# OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



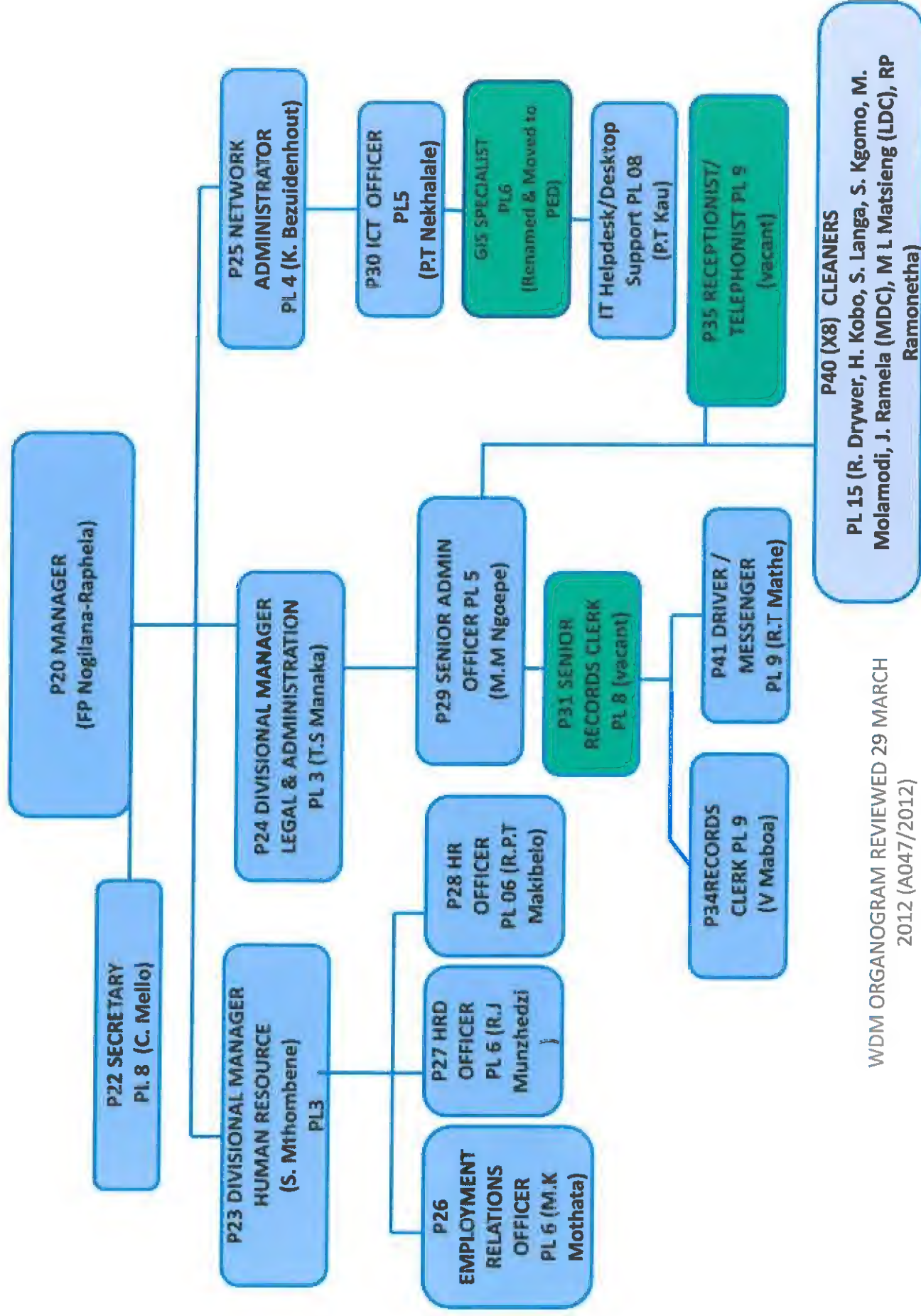
# BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE



NB: Position of Senior Creditors Clerk was  
renamed to Accountant Expenditure

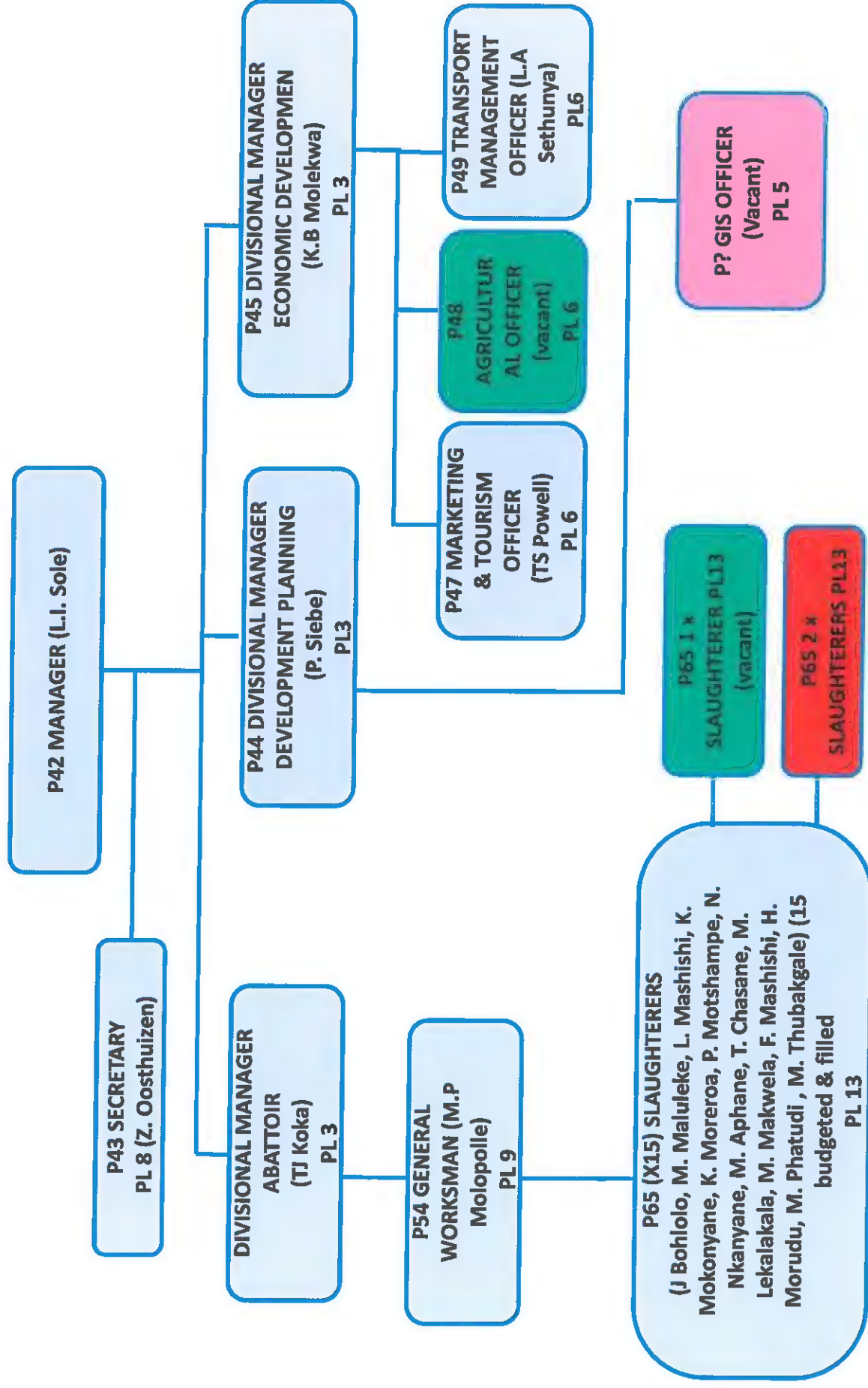
WDM ORGANOGRAM REVIEWED 29 MARCH  
2012 (A047/2012)

# CORPORATE SERVICES

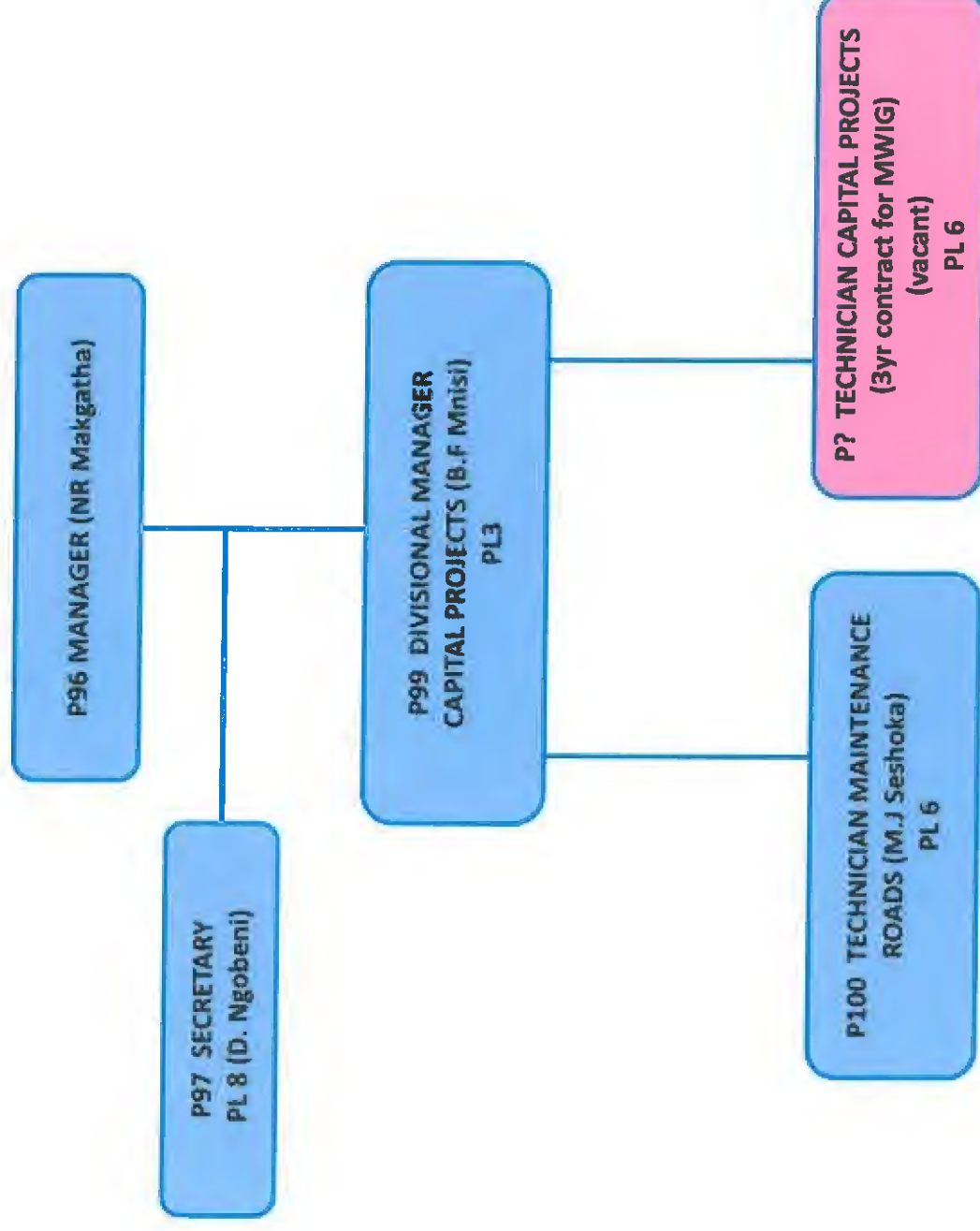




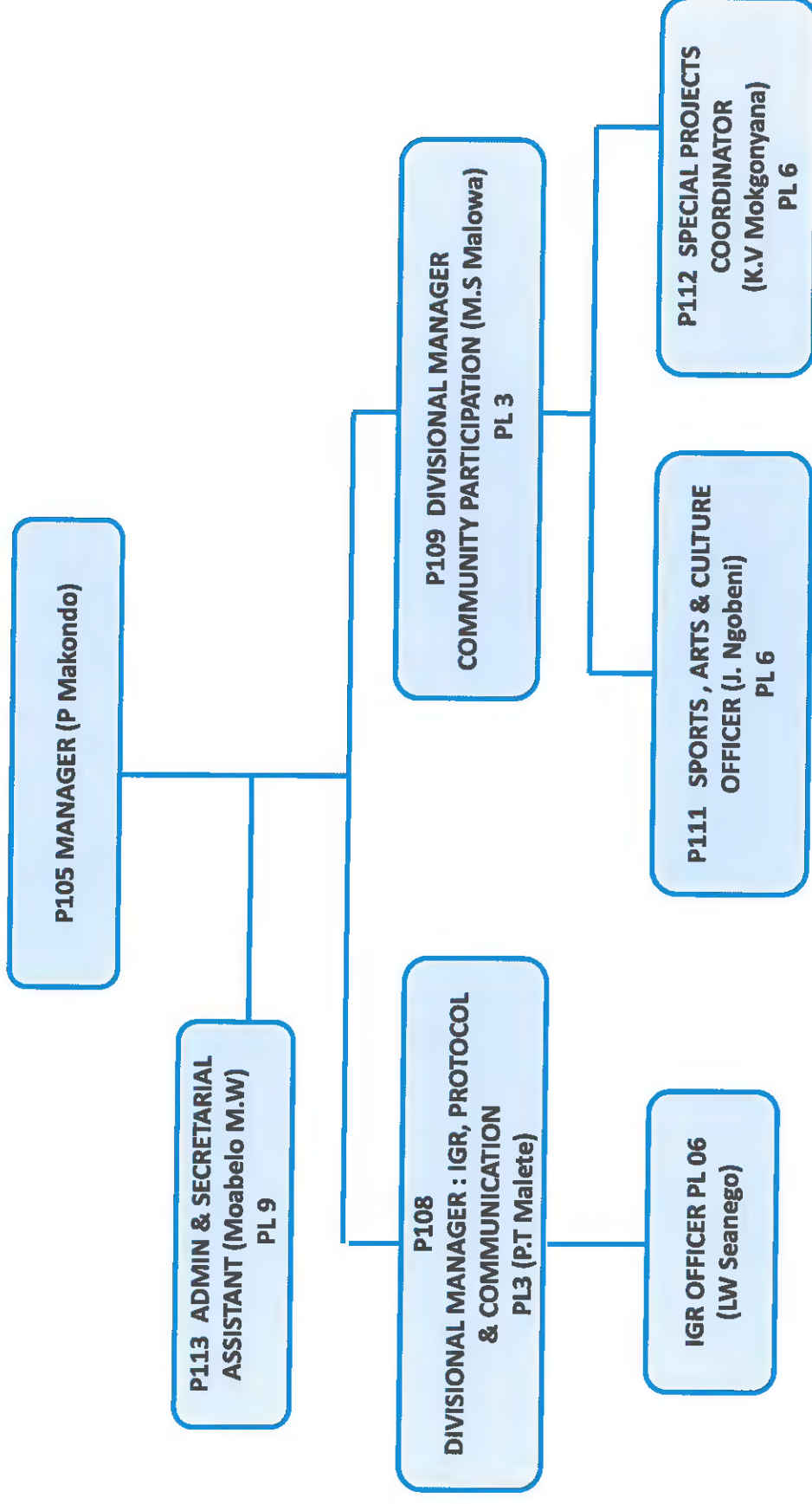
# PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT



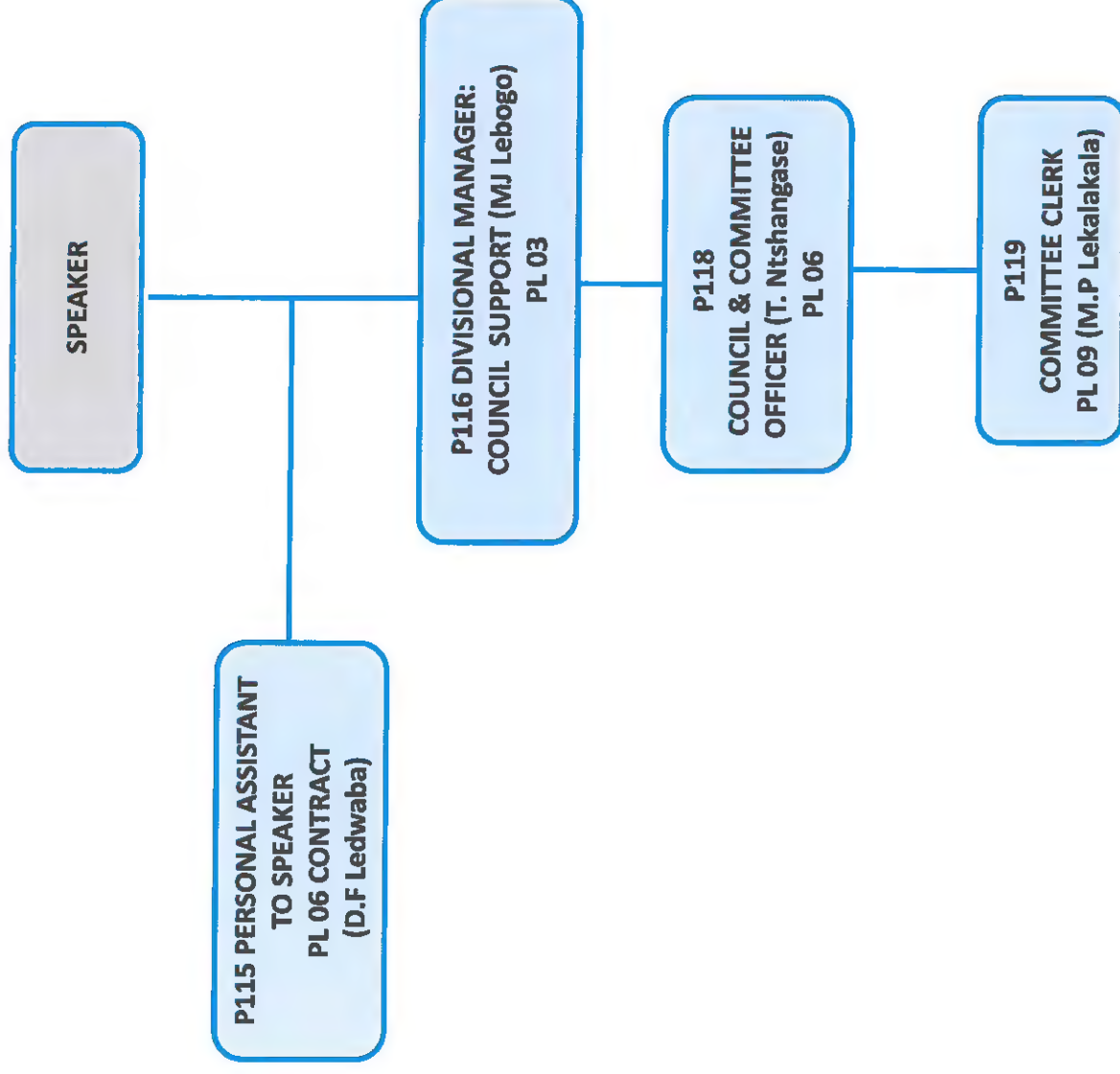
## INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT



## EXECUTIVE SUPPORT OFFICE

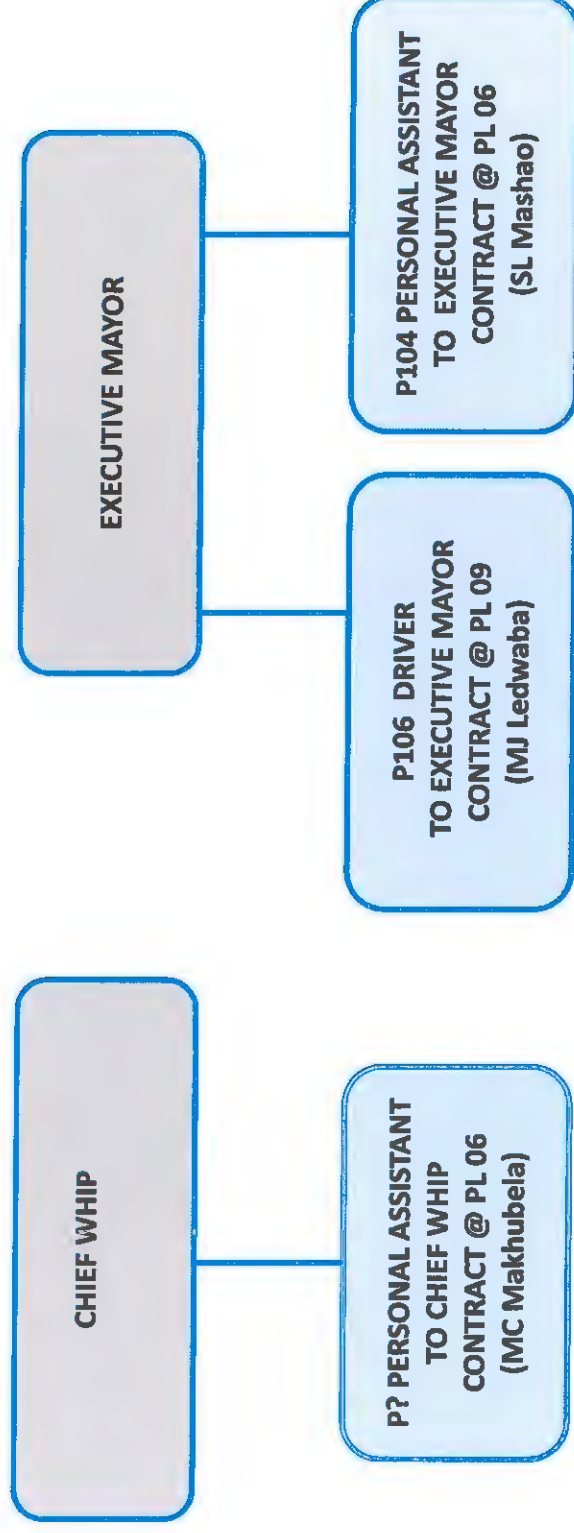


## OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER

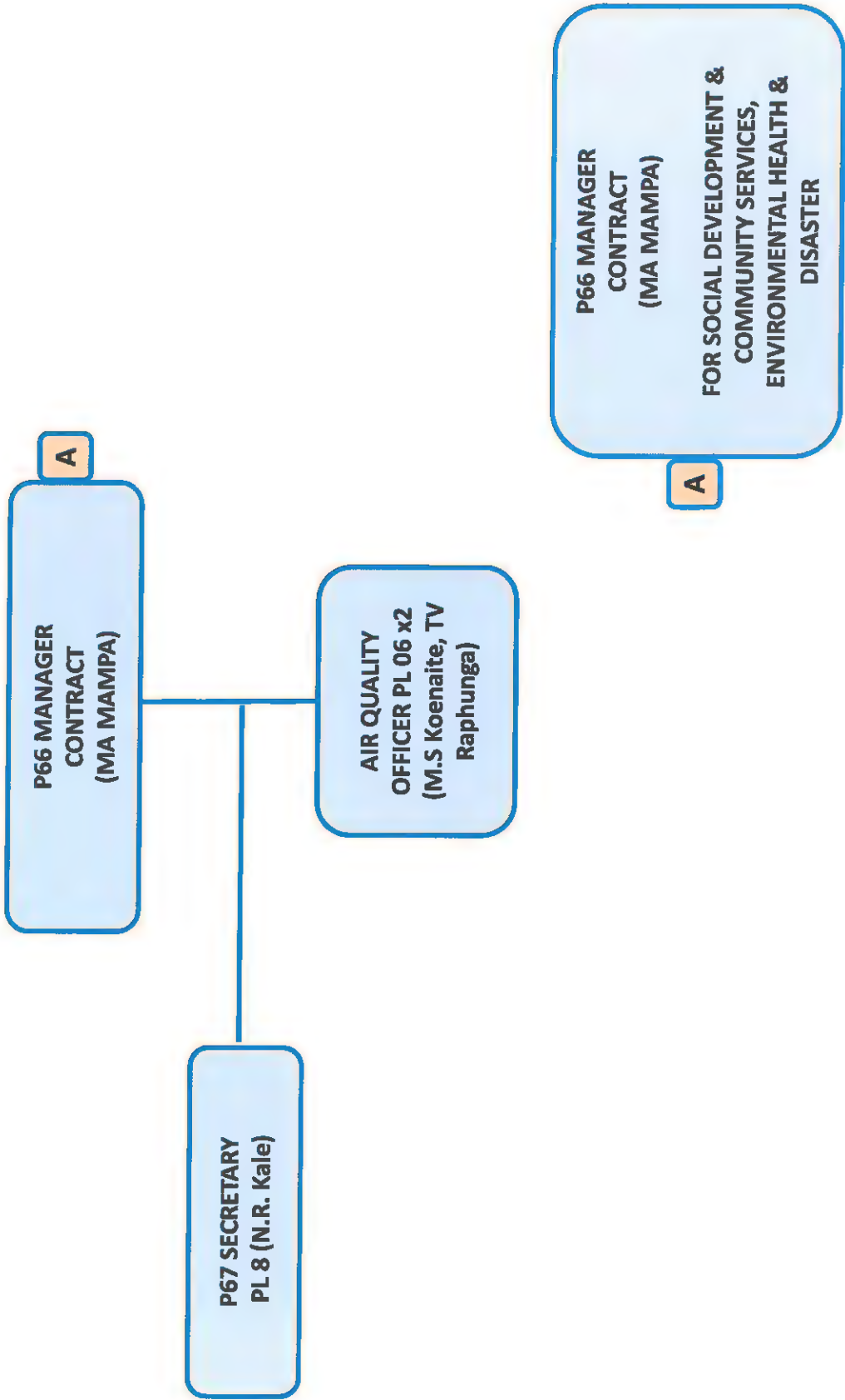




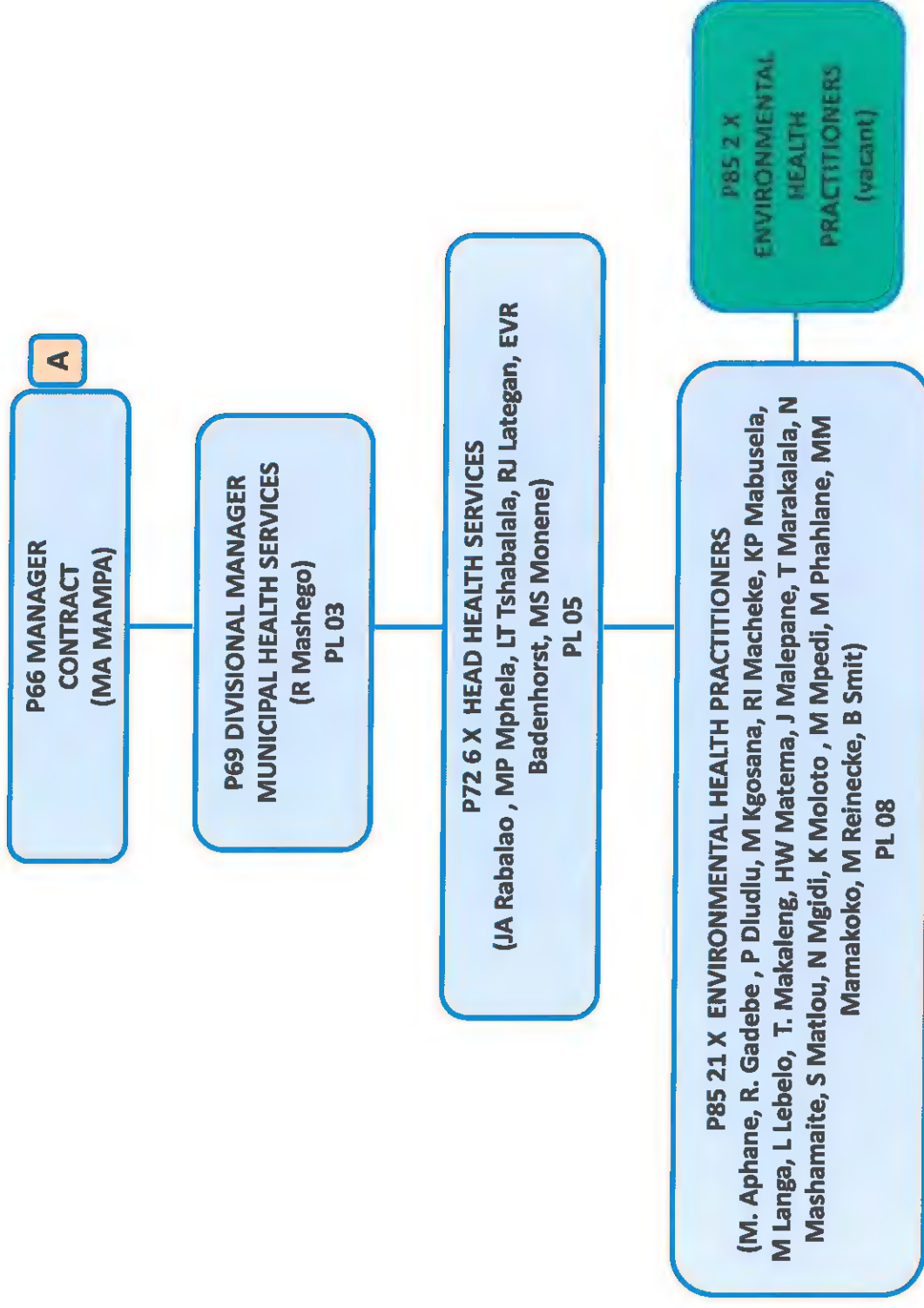
# OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP & EXECUTIVE MAYOR



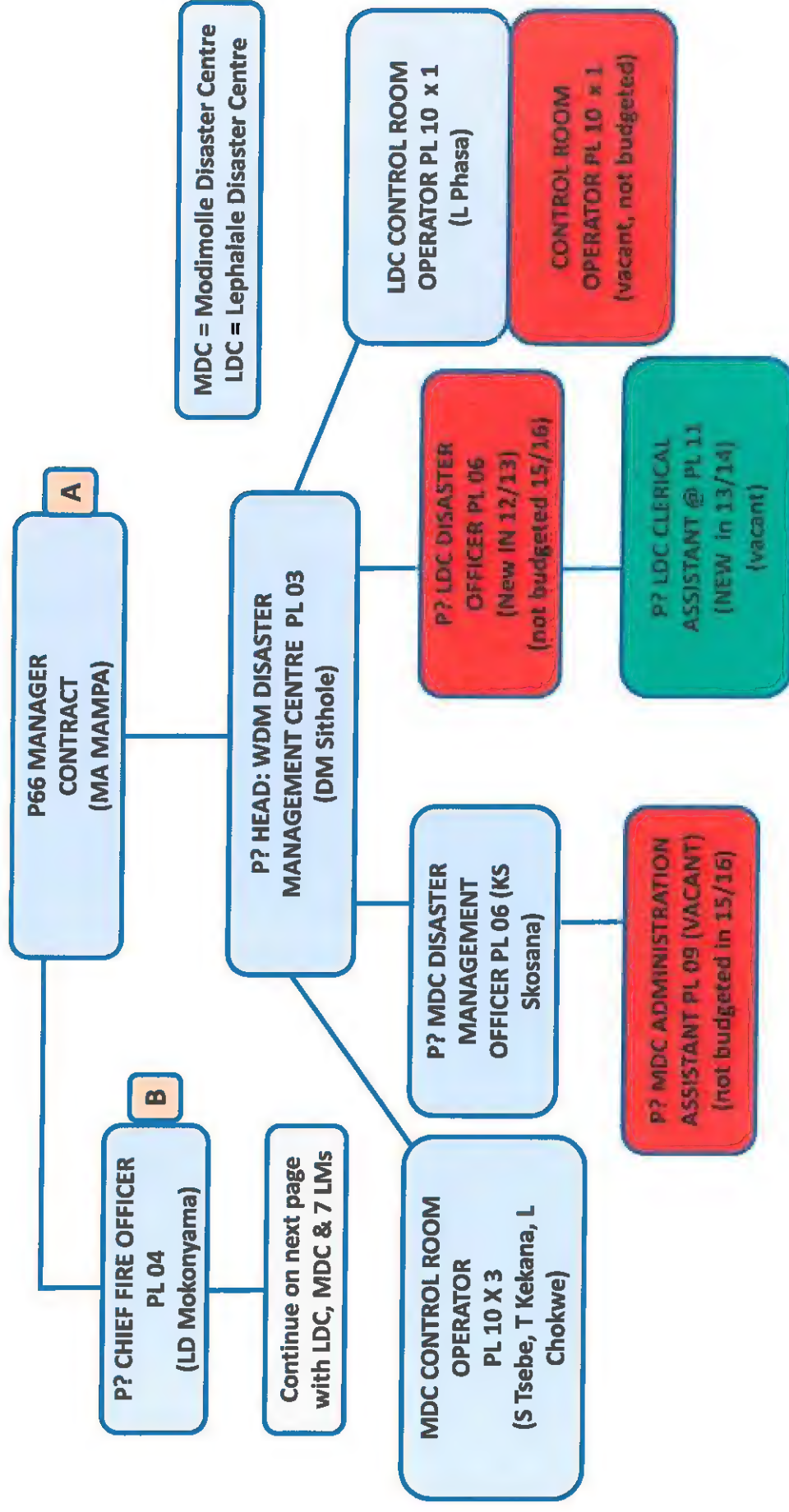
SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY SERVICES



# **SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY SERVICES : ENVIROMENTAL HEALTH**

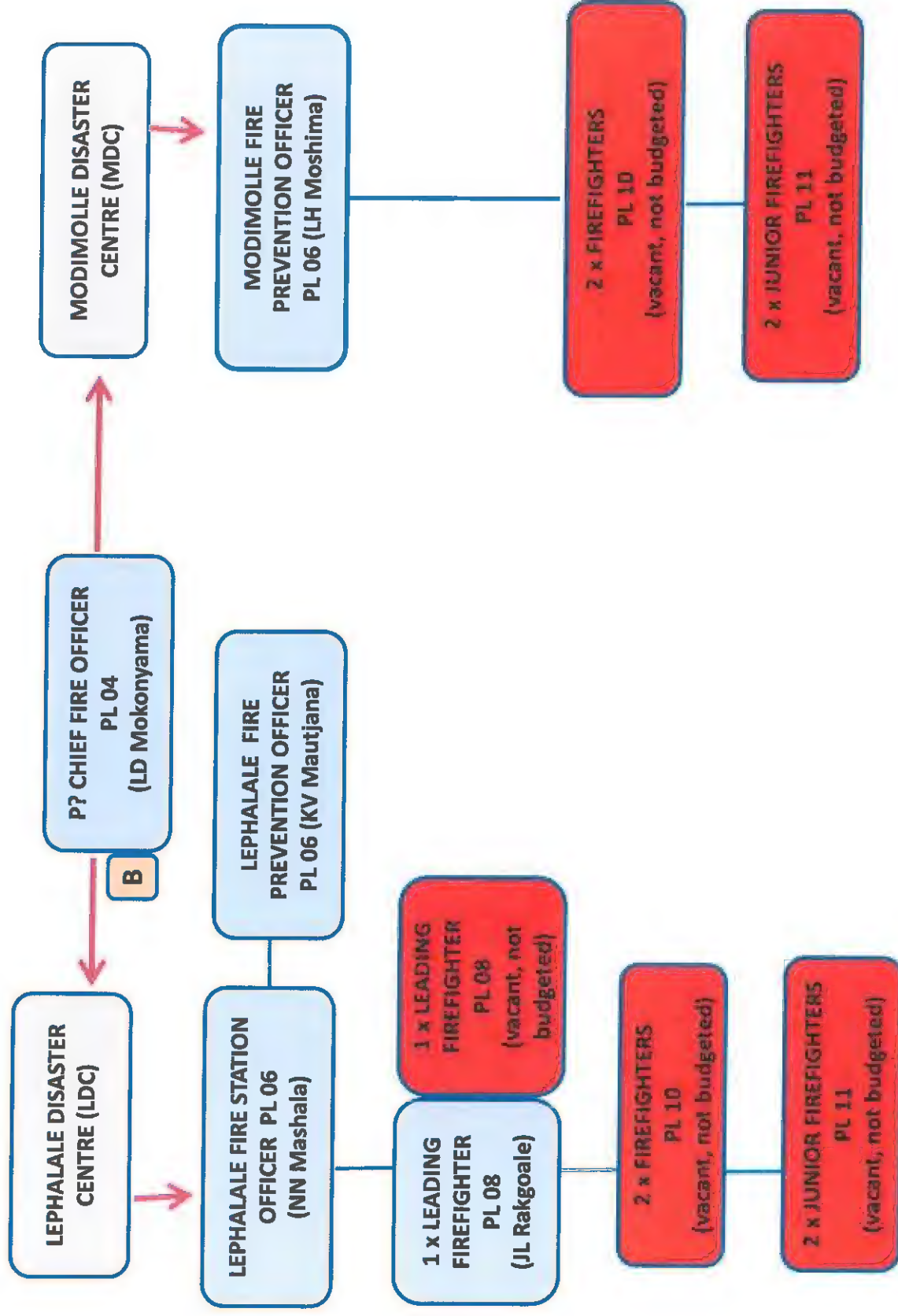


# SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY SERVICES – DISASTER

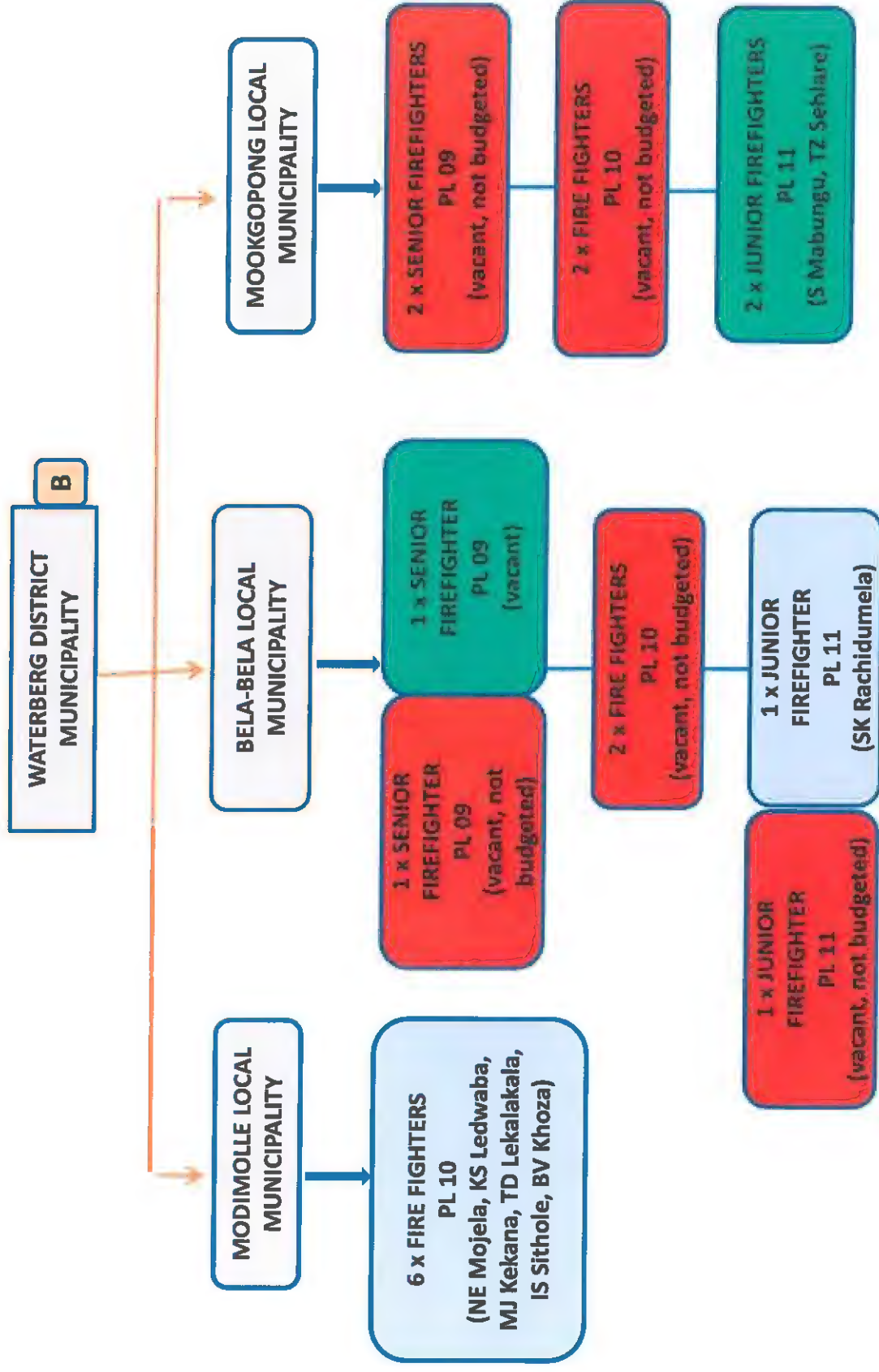




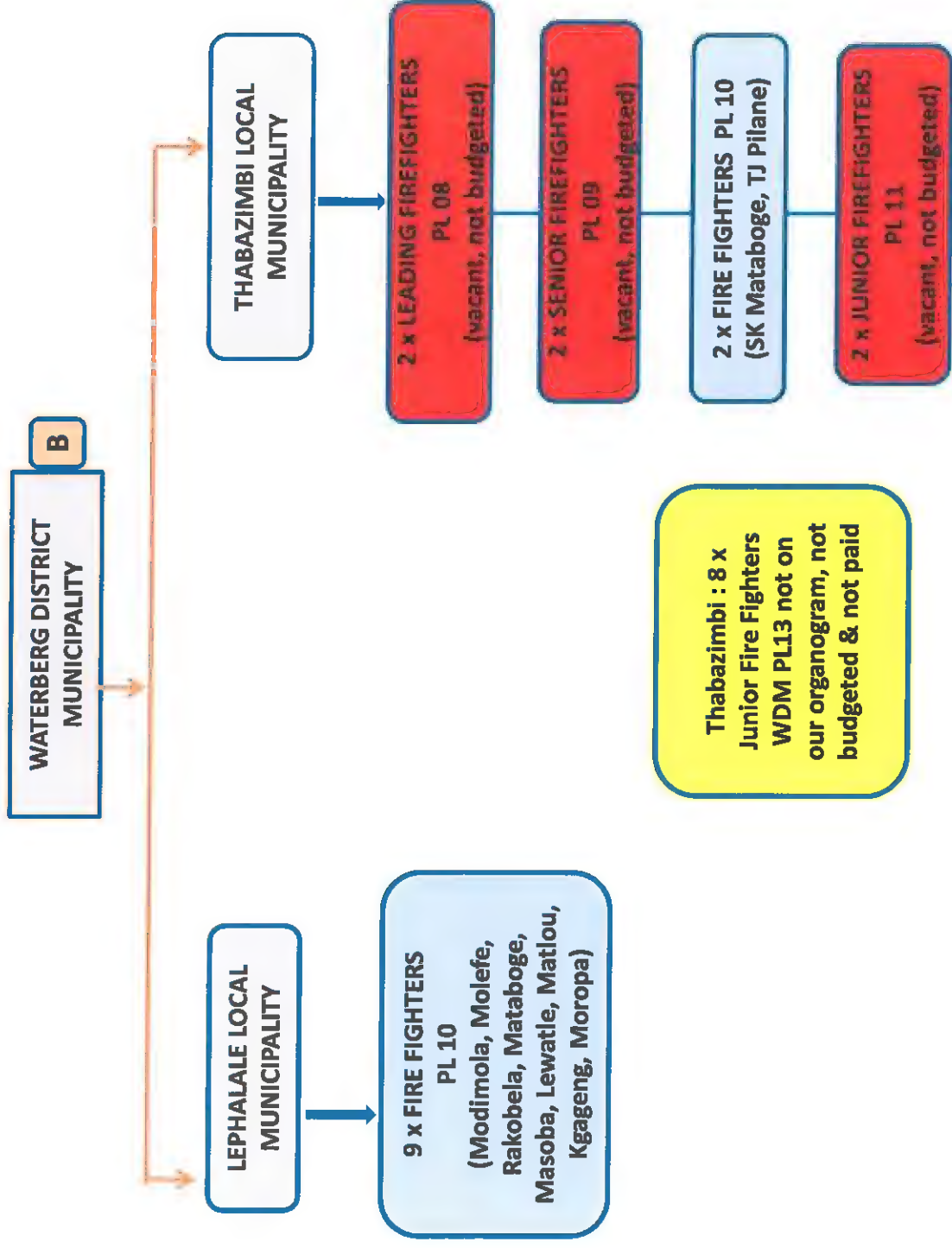
# SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY SERVICES – FIREFIGHTING



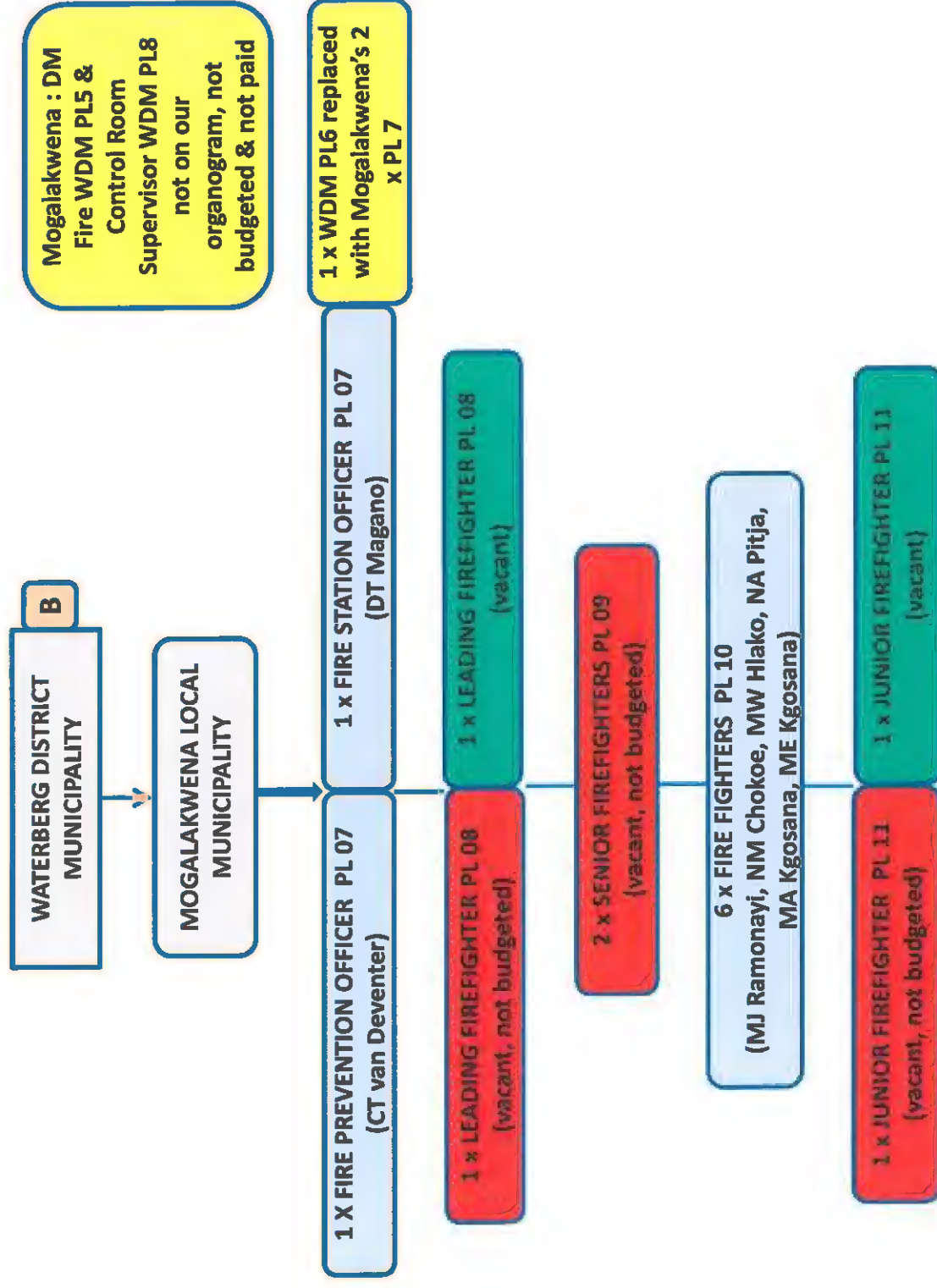
# **SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY SERVICES – FIREFIGHTING**



# SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY SERVICES – FIREFIGHTING



# **SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY SERVICES – FIREFIGHTING**







## Municipal Budget Circular for the 2015/16 MTREF

This circular provides further guidance to municipalities and municipal entities for the preparation of their 2015/16 Budgets and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). It must be read together with all previous MFMA Budget Circulars.

### CONTENTS

<b>KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2015/16 BUDGET PROCESS .....</b>	<b>2</b>
THE MEDIUM TERM BUDGET POLICY STATEMENT 2014.....	2
LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND ADDITIONAL ALLOCATIONS .....	3
CHANGES IN THE 2014 DIVISION OF REVENUE AMENDMENT BILL .....	4
STRENGTHENING PROCUREMENT TO OBTAIN VALUE FOR MONEY AND COMBATING CORRUPTION.....	4
LOCAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT REFORMS .....	5
<b>HEADLINE INFLATION FORECASTS.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>REVISING RATES, TARIFFS AND OTHER CHARGES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
OPERATING REVENUE .....	7
MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING AND TARIFF SETTING.....	8
INTERPRETATION OF SECTION 43 OF THE MFMA.....	8
NERSA'S PROCESS TO APPROVE ELECTRICITY TARIFFS .....	9
ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	9
WATER AND SANITATION TARIFFS MUST BE COST-REFLECTIVE.....	10
<b>FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES .....</b>	<b>10</b>
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS .....	10
GENERAL –EXPENDITURE (COST-CONTAINMENT MEASURES AND NON-PRIORITY SPENDING).....	10
THE USE OF CONSULTANTS .....	11
BUDGETING FOR UNFUNDED/ UNDERFUNDED MANDATES.....	11
BUDGET MANAGEMENT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	11
<b>CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES .....</b>	<b>12</b>
CONDITIONAL GRANT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	12
<b>THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS .....</b>	<b>13</b>
ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS .....	14
ADDRESSING GAPS IDENTIFIED IN MUNICIPALITIES BUDGETS.....	14
BUDGETING FOR REVENUE ON TABLE A2 .....	15
BUDGETING FOR ASSET REGISTER VALUE ON TABLE A9.....	15
COMPLETION OF SERVICE DELIVERY INFORMATION ON TABLE A10 .....	15
BUDGETING FOR REVENUE FOREGONE AND FREE BASIC SERVICES TO INDIGENTS.....	15
TABLING FUNDED BUDGETS .....	15
MBRR ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	16
<b>BUDGET PROCESS AND SUBMISSIONS FOR THE 2015/16 MTREF .....</b>	<b>16</b>
SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEDULES FOR 2015/16 MTREF .....	17
BUDGET REFORM RETURNS TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATABASE FOR PUBLICATION.....	18
REPORTING IN TERMS OF SECTION 71 .....	18
PUBLICATION OF BUDGETS ON MUNICIPAL WEBSITES .....	18
<b>ANNEXURE A – CHANGES TO SCHEDULE A1 – THE 'EXCEL FORMATS'.....</b>	<b>20</b>

## Key focus areas for the 2015/16 budget process

### The Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2014

The MTBPS highlights that South Africa's economic performance has deteriorated over the past several years. Gross domestic product (GDP) growth of 1.4 per cent is estimated in 2014, down from 3.6 per cent in 2011. GDP growth is projected to improve over the medium term as infrastructure constraints ease, private investment recovers and exports grow. Economic growth is expected to rise gradually over the medium term, reaching 3 per cent by 2017.

Key priorities of government are to reshape South Africa's urban environment through integrated spatial planning, investment in dynamic city development, integrated housing and transport programmes, and support for business activity and job creation. The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) priorities for structural reform over the period ahead include:

- ***Building the capacity of local government through the "back to basics" approach*** which will focus on improving service delivery, accountability and financial management. Local government should be effective and efficient; and this will be measured by its ability to perform the basic mandate of service delivery.
- Reshaping South Africa's urban environment through **integrated spatial planning and an expansion of the municipal debt market**. Municipalities play a critical role in growing the economy through well-planned and well-managed urbanisation. In order to achieve this, large municipalities require massive investment to stimulate growth, maintain infrastructure and ensure that basic services are provided for growing populations. Over the next three years, the government will roll-out a new approach to local government infrastructure financing. Incentives will be introduced to encourage large urban municipalities to promote more compact, efficient and equitable cities. Planning will focus on developing mixed-use precincts that can help to catalyse economic activity, and on upgrading informal settlements.

Municipalities require capacity to be able to implement the MTSF's priorities for structural reform. This means that the state's capacity to plan, manage and maintain its programmes and infrastructure must improve. Government is providing the following support to enable cities to promote growth and urban spatial transformation:

- A project preparation facility which helps municipalities to build a robust pipeline of well-designed, catalytic projects for implementation;
- The infrastructure delivery management system is being expanded from provinces to large cities; and
- Technical assistance will support the review of borrowing strategies.

In addition, support will be provided to municipalities to improve revenue collection and the management of infrastructure financed from both own revenue and grants. National government will work with municipalities to expand their own contributions to local infrastructure investment, while reforms to the grant system will allow for more flexibility in the design of locally appropriate solutions; thereby facilitating more efficient use of available resources for social infrastructure. Greater integration between the capital investment plans of state-owned companies and city development strategies will also be encouraged.

Government will also work with private investors and development finance institutions to expand debt financing for municipal infrastructure. The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) is currently examining ways to encourage greater private investment in the municipal infrastructure market through infrastructure bonds, municipal bond underwriting, project

finance and various contracting models. These initiatives will aim to improve liquidity and extend maturities in the municipal bond market – and to encourage, rather than crowd out, private investment. The policy objectives will seek to reshape the urban landscape, through the renewal of investment in affordable housing and lenders will be encouraged to expand the debt-finance market for municipal infrastructure in support of infrastructure investment.

As mentioned above, **sustainable job creation** remains a national priority and municipalities must ensure that in drafting their 2015/16 budgets and MTREFs they continue to explore opportunities to mainstream labour intensive approaches to delivering services, and more particularly to participate fully in the Expanded Public Works Programme.

The economic growth plays a critical role in job creation; therefore greater private sector investment in the economy is encouraged. Municipalities must continue to undertake joint planning with their communities and respective business sectors that drive the local economy.

### **Local government conditional grants and additional allocations**

The division of available funds to Local Government has increased to R99.2 billion or 9.1 per cent for 2015/16. This is expected to increase to R110.0 billion by 2017/18. The *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2014* indicates that over the 2015 MTEF period, transfers to local government total R313 billion, with 61.4 per cent transferred as unconditional allocations such as the equitable share and sharing of the general fuel levy. The remainder is allocated through conditional grants. As an interim measure municipalities **MUST** ensure that their tabled budgets reflect the conditional grant allocations set out in the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill.

Municipalities are advised to use the indicative numbers as set out in the 2014 Division of Revenue Act to compile their 2015/16 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure budgets. In terms of the outer year of the 2015/16 municipal MTREF (2017/18 financial year), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as proposed in the 2014 Division of Revenue Act for 2016/17. **These numbers should then be updated once the 2015 Medium-term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) is tabled by the Minister of Finance in Parliament towards the end of February 2015.** The 2015 Medium-term Expenditure Framework will be published the day after the Minister's budget speech on National Treasury's website at: <http://www.treasury.gov.za/legislation/acts/2014/Default.aspx>

The Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2014 highlighted that the country's weaker-than-expected economic performance and outlook pose new fiscal challenges. Lowering the expenditure ceiling is one of the measures implemented. Therefore decreases in indicative baselines will be allocated proportionately across national, provincial and local government according to their share of national revenue.

In the case of local government, reductions will only be made to conditional grants and not to the local government equitable share. Reductions will be spread across the grants and larger reductions will be applied to grants that have a history of underspending and non-infrastructure grants. This translates to a reduction in baseline allocations for local government conditional grants of R920.6 million in 2015/16 and R1.4 billion in 2016/17.

The **Municipal Human Settlements Capacity Grant** was introduced in 2014/15 to facilitate the development of capacity to manage human settlements programmes in Cape Town, Ekurhuleni, eThekweni, Johannesburg, Nelson Mandela Bay and Tshwane Metropolitan Municipalities. While the process of assigning the housing function is being reviewed, strengthening the capacity of these cities to manage the built environment remains a priority.



Allocations in terms of this grant will be reduced and the structure and conditions of the grant will be amended to reflect these changes. Details will be announced in the 2015/16 Budget.

A new grant is also proposed to fund the anticipated administrative costs of municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng that will be affected by mergers after the 2016 local government elections.

Additions are also proposed for the **Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant** and **Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant**. These allocations are intended to allow government to accelerate the provision of clean water to households.

While the review of local government infrastructure grants will continue in 2015, two changes emerging from the review's recommendations so far are proposed for 2015/16:

- Rationalising four grants administered by the Department of Water and Sanitation. These grants, which have overlapping objectives, are the *Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant*, *Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant*, *Rural Households Infrastructure Grant* and *Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant*; and
- Merging the *Public Transport Infrastructure Grant* and the *Public Transport Network Operations Grant* into a single grant that provides more flexibility to cities in choosing public transport solutions.

### **Changes in the 2014 Division of Revenue Amendment Bill**

The Minister of Finance tabled the 2014 Division of Revenue Amendment Bill on 22 October 2014. The details of the changes to municipal allocations and the reasons for these changes are discussed in the explanatory memorandum to the Bill, available on the National Treasury's website at: <http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/mtbps/2014/default.aspx>

The 2014 Division of Revenue Amendment Bill includes a rollover of R80.2 million on Municipal Infrastructure Grant for projects in nine municipalities where transfers were stopped in 2013/14. These municipalities are in the Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Northern Cape, North West and Western Cape. An amount of R157 million will be transferred to municipalities through the Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant in response to requests for post disaster funding. This is to repair and replace infrastructure damaged as a result of declared disasters that occurred in 2013 and 2014. The changes will be gazetted in December 2014.

The explanatory memorandum to the 2014 Division of Revenue Amendment Bill also sets out technical corrections to the conditional grant frameworks for the Rural Households Infrastructure Grant and the Municipal Human Settlements Capacity Grant.

### **Strengthening procurement to obtain value for money and combating corruption**

A large share of the national budget is spent to build infrastructure, and to procure goods and services. This expenditure contributes to production and jobs throughout the economy. Government must ensure that its procurement processes are prudent, deliver value for money and help to improve service delivery.

An objective of the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer that was established within the National Treasury in April 2013 is to minimise waste and corruption, and ensure that government derives maximum social and economic benefits from every Rand spent.

This centralised oversight of public procurement will also improve efforts to root out tender fraud. Over the next three years, the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer will build a foundation for more cost-effective procurement operations in the public sector. The range and



scope of nationally negotiated contracts will be expanded, a national price-referencing system will be introduced, and government will draw on private-sector expertise and best practice in procurement systems. The fight against corruption also depends on an active citizenry, which the National Development Plan stresses is a precondition for South Africa to achieve its ambitious social and economic objectives.

## **Local government budget and financial management reforms**

### ***Regulation of a 'Standard Chart of Accounts' (SCOA) for local government***

The Minister of Finance promulgated the Municipal Regulations on the Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA) on 22 April 2014. The Municipal Regulations on the Standard Chart of Accounts, Project Summary Document and Detailed Classification Framework of the 7 Segments (SCOA Version 5) can be accessed at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

Similarly to that of national and provincial government, the municipal SCOA essentially provides for a uniform and standardised financial classification framework by which municipalities are required, at a transactional level, to record all expenditure, revenue, assets and liabilities. While the overall objective and benefits of the municipal SCOA vary, the introduction of the municipal SCOA across all 278 municipalities will undoubtedly improve the ability of municipalities and councils to take informed decisions and improve service delivery outcomes through improved evidence based financial management. Importantly, it will also facilitate the aggregation of budgets and financial performance to ensure 'whole of government' reporting.

In preparation for SCOA implementation by all 278 municipalities by 01 July 2017, the National Treasury has commissioned SCOA Project Phase 4. SCOA Project Phase 4 incorporates various activities including the piloting of the SCOA classification framework in selected municipalities (across all financial systems currently operational in municipalities) with the implementation of the 2015/16 budget (01 July 2015). In addition, as a lead-up to the SCOA implementation by 01 July 2017, there will be a host of change management initiatives including the introduction of a formal training programme.

The selection of pilot municipalities have been finalised and forms part of the SCOA Integrated Consultative Forum. This is a stakeholder engagement forum that was established to oversee and assist stakeholders, vendors and municipalities with the transition to the SCOA classification framework and to date three meetings have taken place. Pilot sites should from 01 July 2015 implement the 2015/16 MTREF in accordance with SCOA classification framework and report accordingly. **Non-piloting municipalities are advised to start comparing their chart of accounts to SCOA in preparation for the implementation in July 2017.**

While non-piloting municipalities do not formally partake in the SCOA ICF, there are a host of immediate activities that need to be undertaken by all municipalities concurrently to the piloting process in preparation for implementation in July 2017. These include, among others:

- Tabling the Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts in the municipal council to bring about broader awareness;
- Studying the Regulation, SCOA Project Document, associated Segments and Frequently Asked Questions which can be accessed at the above mentioned website;
- Compilation of a high level project plan and associated activities, including:

- ✓ Identification of a project manager / coordinator within the municipality which should preferably be within the finance department at a senior manager level;
  - ✓ Matching the SCOA classification framework to the current chart of accounts (general ledger) currently operational in the municipality and the identification of any anomalies;
  - ✓ Matching the Function Segment of the SCOA classification framework to the current vote and cost centre structures and identification of any anomalies;
  - ✓ Incorporating all senior managers across the municipality into the project through internal awareness and information sharing;
  - ✓ Incorporating the project plan and associated milestones as part of a standing agenda item at the monthly senior manager team meetings; and
  - ✓ Tabling a progress report, including a risk matrix at the municipal council on a quarterly basis.
- Attendance of, among others, the provincial CFO Forums which will be used to provide feedback with the piloting process. In addition, there will be sessions scheduled, such as the recent provincial one day SCOA introductory sessions, which will provide further clarity as it relates to the SCOA classification framework. Attendance of these sessions by relevant officials, including the municipal SCOA project manager / coordinator, will be essential if the municipality is to proactively manage any hurdles to ensuring SCOA compliance.

The National Treasury is in the process of finalising a MFMA Circular that will specifically deal with guidance as it relates to the SCOA and SCOA Project Phase 4. The Circular will be released early in 2015 and all municipalities are urged to diligently study the Circular in preparation for full SCOA implementation.

In addition, all queries, clarity seeking questions, challenges and associated issues relevant to SCOA can be directed to the following email address: [lgscqa@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgscqa@treasury.gov.za)

### ***Financial applications (systems) and the impact of SCOA***

Municipalities are reminded that MFMA Circular No. 57 is still in effect and the guidance, processes and procedures provided in the Circular are still applicable. **Currently no system vendor (financial systems) could demonstrate SCOA compliance** and municipalities are therefore strongly advised not to proceed with any configuration or upgrades to their current core financial systems as this could potentially lead to fruitless and wasteful expenditure not to mention exposing the municipality to unnecessary risk as it relates to SCOA compliance. As indicated above, as part of SCOA Project Phase 4 all system vendors have been included in the piloting process and are currently undertaking reconfiguration and upgrades to their system functionality in support of the multidimensional chart as prescribed by the SCOA Regulations.

Only once the piloting process has been finalised will the National Treasury be in a position to issue a follow-up MFMA Circular to MFMA Circular No. 57. It is envisaged that the objectives of the piloting process will be finalised towards the end of the first quarter of the 2015/16 financial year subsequent to which the follow-up MFMA Circular will be issued.

Notwithstanding the abovementioned facts, municipalities continue to replace their current financial applications against the guidance supplied in MFMA Circular No. 57. While it is acknowledged that in some cases municipalities feel that limitations associated with their current financial system functionality is impeding overall performance improvements, municipalities are advised to proceed with the outmost caution. Municipalities should follow the procedures and processes as outlined in MFMA Circular No. 57 and attempt to keep any decisions relating to changing financial systems in abeyance until the finalisation of the piloting process. In the interim, the National Treasury is of the opinion that each case should be

managed based on the unique circumstances and challenges experienced by each municipality.

Furthermore, municipalities are advised that in many cases the implementation of the SCOA classification framework could be considered a reimplementation of a financial system as it relates to take on balances of previous financial years and setting up of a new general ledger. Consequently the opportune time to change financial applications would in most cases be with the implementation of the SCOA classification framework and will undoubtedly be the most cost efficient approach. Further guidance in this regard will be provided in the MFMA Circular that will be issued in early in 2015.

## Headline inflation forecasts

Municipalities must take the following inflation forecasts into consideration when preparing their 2015/16 budgets and MTREF. This information will be updated in a further Budget Circular to be issued after the tabling of the National Budget.

Fiscal year	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	5.6%	6.2%	5.8%	5.5%	5.3%

Source: Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2014

## Revising rates, tariffs and other charges

### Operating Revenue

Municipal revenues and cash flows are expected to remain under pressure in 2015/16 due to the state of the economy; therefore municipalities should adopt a conservative approach when projecting their expected revenues and cash receipts. Municipalities should also pay particular attention to managing all revenue and cash streams effectively, by paying particular attention to their revenue management processes and procedures.

Municipalities are therefore required to realistically provide for revenue as part of the statement of financial performance, cash flow and capital programme.

Another challenge identified was that municipalities are not able to set cost-reflective tariffs as advised in previous circulars because the cost drivers are not known. Municipalities are advised to determine the costs per service in determining tariffs. The use of tariff models will not yield positive results in municipalities that do not know their cost drivers as would any financial model based on incorrect information.

When municipalities and municipal entities revise their rates, tariffs and other charges for the 2015/16 budgets and MTREFs, they need to take into account the primary and secondary costs of services provided, local economic conditions and affordability of services to ensure financial sustainability.

National Treasury also continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the interests of poor households, other customers and ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. For this reason municipalities **must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6.0 per cent** upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target in the budget narratives.

## **Management accounting and tariff setting**

A costing guideline will be issued to respond to the demand by local government practitioners for guidance and tools in the costing of services rendered to consumers. The guideline is informed by the outcome of a pilot study that was undertaken. It addresses the inability to produce consistent data by municipalities on the cost of rendering a trading service.

This process will assist practitioners to improve their understanding of the principles and techniques of cost allocation. The adopted methodology is based on a consistent approach across municipalities, functions and projects, and so allow for cost comparisons and benchmarking. In addition, the information will be critical for tariff setting not only across main trading services but also in ensuring transparency in revenue generated across consumer categories. The process will also assist municipalities to better understand their costs and the factors that have the greatest influence on these costs (i.e. the cost drivers).

The rationale and concepts explained in this guideline envisage the establishment of a shared understanding among the various roleplayers involved.

## **Interpretation of section 43 of the MFMA**

The municipal electricity tariff increase is regulated in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and the Electricity Regulation Act (ERA). ERA empowers NERSA to determine electricity tariffs to be charged by municipalities on an annual basis. The MFMA prescribes the timelines within which NERSA must finalise the process of determining the municipal tariff for a financial year.

### ***Section 43 of the MFMA deals with the applicability of tax and tariff capping on municipalities***

Section 43 of the MFMA requires an organ of state (NERSA) to make a determination of the municipal tariff increase on or before 15 March in a year for the tariff to be effective in 1 July of that year. If the determination is done after 15 March in a year, such determination will take effect 1 July in the next year. For example, if NERSA advises a municipality of its tariff determination by 15 March 2015, the tariff determination by NERSA with respect to the municipal electricity tariffs will be effective from 1 July 2015 but if NERSA fails to inform a municipality of its determination by 15 March 2015, the tariff determination by NERSA will only be effective from 1 July 2016. This implies that municipalities must submit their tariff applications before 15 March to enable NERSA to comply with the stipulated deadline (15 March).

Municipalities are also required in terms of section 16(2) of the MFMA to table the municipal budget in council no later than 31 March. The annual budget must be accompanied by amongst others draft resolution for imposing any municipal tax and setting any municipal tariffs as may be required for the budget year. The tabled municipal budget must be published for consultation with their local community and their views must be considered before the municipal council approves the budget.

With respect to electricity tariffs, NERSA determines the maximum tariffs that should be imposed by each municipality and they can be adjusted downwards depending on the circumstances of each municipality and resolution taken by the municipal council. A municipality may not charge a customer a higher tariff than that approved by NERSA. Therefore the determination made by NERSA should be used as a basis for consultation with local community and may be adjusted downward depending on the outcomes of the consultations. In cases where the outcomes of the consultations necessitate upward adjustment of the tariffs, a municipality should apply to NERSA for the review of the tariffs.



through an appeal process which is provided for in the Electricity Regulation Act. This should also be done in time to ensure that the processes are finalised before the approval of budget by municipal council.

### **NERSA's process to approve electricity tariffs**

Municipalities will submit tariff applications from December 2014 aligned with the requirements of section 43 of the MFMA and subsequently NERSA will endeavour to finalise and complete all municipal tariff applications by 15 March 2015.

NERSA held workshops and one-on-one interactions with municipalities per province in order to assist municipalities with the completion of the D-forms. This process ran parallel with the submission of the D-forms. Municipalities are urged to ensure that correct and accurate information is submitted timeously to NERSA in order to ensure that proper analysis is done, and approval of tariff applications is achieved timeously.

In this regard municipalities are reminded to submit all outstanding D-forms to NERSA as a matter of urgency as the deadline for submission was 31 October 2014. NERSA will not be in a position to evaluate municipal tariff applications in the absence of complete D-forms. It is important that municipalities and NERSA work together to ensure that the process of approving electricity tariffs are finalised before 30 June 2015.

### **Eskom bulk tariff increases**

Municipalities are advised to structure their 2015/16 electricity tariffs based on the **12.69 per cent** guideline and provide for a **14.24 per cent** increase in the cost of bulk purchases for the tabled 2015/16 budgets and MTREF. Any changes to these guidelines will be communicated to municipalities in a further Budget Circular for the 2015/16 financial year to be issued shortly after the tabling of the National Budget.

National Treasury supports the use of the following formula, proposed by NERSA, for calculating municipal electricity tariff increases:

$$MG = (B \times BPI) + (S \times SI) + (R \times RI) + (C \times CCI) + (OC \times OCI)$$

Where:

MG = % Municipal Guideline Increase  
 B = % Bulk purchases  
 BPI = % Bulk purchase increase  
 S = % Salaries  
 SI = % Salaries increase  
 R = % Repairs  
 RI = % Repairs increase  
 C = % Capital charges  
 CCI = % Capital charges increase  
 OC = % Other costs  
 OCI = % Other costs increase

All cost shares and increases must relate to the electricity function of the municipality

**The formula for calculating the guideline:**

$$\begin{aligned} MG &= (B \times BPI) + (S \times SI) + (R \times RI) + (C \times CCI) + (OC \times OCI) \\ &= (73 \times 14.24) + (10 \times 7.3) + (6 \times 6.3) + (4 \times 6.3) + (7 \times 6.3) \\ &= 10.40 + 0.73 + 0.38 + 0.25 + 0.54 \\ &= 12.20\% \end{aligned}$$

Municipalities are urged to examine the cost structure of their electricity undertakings and apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that are cost reflective and ensure continued financial sustainability.

Where a municipality's evaluation of its cost structure results in a lower or higher tariff increase to that proposed by NERSA, the municipality must structure its tariffs accordingly and ensure it provides the necessary motivation and information in its tariff application to NERSA. Municipalities must refer to NERSA's 'Consultation paper for municipal tariff guideline benchmarks for 2015/16 financial year' for requirements on approving tariffs above the guideline, which can be accessed at [www.nersa.org.za](http://www.nersa.org.za).

### **Water and sanitation tariffs must be cost-reflective**

If a municipality's water and sanitation tariffs are not fully cost reflective, the municipality should develop a pricing strategy to phase-in the necessary tariff increases in a manner that spreads the impact on consumers over a period of time. ***As per the guidance in various previous Budget Circulars, municipalities were expected to apply cost reflective tariffs in the 2014/15 MTREF for both water and sanitation.*** Should this not be the case, municipalities will be required to clearly articulate the reasons and remedial actions to rectify this position in their budget document.

To mitigate the need for water tariff increases, municipalities must put in place an appropriate strategy to limit water losses to acceptable levels. In this regard municipalities must ensure that water used by its own operations is charged to the relevant service, and not simply attributed to water losses.

## **Funding choices and management issues**

### **Employee related costs**

The *Salary and Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2012 to 31 June 2015 has come to an end. In the absence of other information from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council, municipalities are advised to budget for a 5.8 per cent cost-of-living increase adjustment to be implemented with effect from 01 July 2015 (in line with the increase proposed in the 2014 MTBPS). Municipalities must further use the inflation forecast to project increases in the outer years.

### **General –Expenditure (Cost-containment measures and non-priority spending)**

Building on cost containment guidelines approved by Cabinet in October 2013, government at all levels will need to identify opportunities to increase efficiency and reduce waste. At a national level, the 2015 budget will pay particular attention to reducing line items that are not critical to service delivery to reinforce cost containment. Municipalities are still urged to implement the cost containment measures on six focus areas namely, consultancy fees, no credit cards, travel and related costs, advertising, catering, events costs and accommodation.

Related to cost-containment measures is the elimination of non-priority spending. The National Treasury has continuously through circulars provided advice to municipalities to eliminate non-priority spending. It was noted that there are municipalities that continue to excessively sponsor music festivals and arts festivals. With the implementation of cost-containment measures, municipalities must control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities. Municipalities are urged to refer to MFMA Circular 70 on examples of non-priority expenditure that must be eliminated.

### **The use of consultants**

The National Treasury (Office of the Chief Procurement Officer) has observed that many municipalities make use of consultants and other service providers in the course of daily operations. Owing to the fact that there are no standardised tariffs and rates currently regulated as it relates to professional service providers and consultants, many municipalities are charged exorbitant fees for such services.

The response received from municipalities on the VAT reconciliation questionnaire indicates that most municipalities use consultants to review and submit these returns to the South African Revenue Services (SARS). Municipalities are advised to refrain from the use of consultants and other service providers in completing or reviewing their VAT returns. It is the responsibility of the Chief Financial Officer to review the VAT returns.

### **Budgeting for unfunded/ underfunded mandates**

In previous budget years, it was noted that a number of municipalities are budgeting for unfunded/underfunded mandates. The South African Cities Network (SACN, 2007:78) defines an unfunded/underfunded mandate as when municipalities perform the functions of other spheres of government and bear significant costs out of their own revenue sources. These unfunded/underfunded mandates pose an institutional and financial risk to the municipality as substantial amounts of own funding is being allocated to non-core functions at the expense of basic service delivery.

One of the main objectives of local government is to ensure the provision of basic services to communities. Section 153 of the Constitution requires that budgeting processes must prioritise the basic needs of the community. Municipalities must therefore prioritise the provision of basic services such as electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal in their MTREF budgets. Municipality may only budget for non-core functions such as crèches, sports fields, libraries, museums, health services, etc. if:

- The function is listed in Schedule 4B and 5B of the Constitution;
- The function is assigned to municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation;
- The municipality has prioritised the provision of basic services; and
- It does not jeopardise the financial viability of the municipality.

Municipalities are urged to sign service level agreements and recover costs where unfunded/underfunded mandates are performed on behalf of other spheres of government. However it will not constitute an unfunded / underfunded mandate if the municipality provides services beyond what is stipulated in the service level agreement.

### **Budget management issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars**

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 66, 67 and 70 with regards to the following issues:

1. Mayor's discretionary funds and similar discretionary budget allocation – National Treasury regards allocations that are not designated for a specific purpose to be bad practice and discourage them (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
2. Unallocated ward allocations – National Treasury does not regard this to be a good practice, because it means that the tabled budget does not reflect which ward projects

- are planned for purposes of public consultation and council approval (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
3. New office buildings – Municipalities are required to send detailed information to National Treasury if they are contemplating building new main office buildings (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
  4. Virement policies of municipalities – Municipalities are reminded of the principles that must be incorporated into municipal virements policies (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
  5. Providing clean water and managing waste water – Municipalities were reminded to include a section on 'Drinking water quality and waste water management' in their budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
  6. Renewal and repairs and maintenance of existing assets – Allocations to repairs and maintenance, and the renewal of existing infrastructure must be prioritised. Municipalities must provide detailed motivations in their budget documentation if allocations do not meet the required benchmarks set out in MFMA Circular 55 and 66.
  7. Credit cards and debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts are not permitted – On 02 August 2011 National Treasury issued a directive to all banks informing them that as from 01 September 2011 they are not allowed to issue credit cards or debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts (refer to MFMA Circular 55).
  8. Water and sanitation tariffs must be cost reflective - refer to MFMA Circular 66.
  9. Solid waste tariffs – refer to MFMA Circular 70.
  10. Variances between 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter section 71 results and annual financial statements – refer to Circular 67.
  11. Additional In-Year reporting requirements – refer to MFMA Circular 67.
  12. Appropriation statement (reconciliation: budget and in-year performance)- reference is made to circular 67. It came to the attention of National Treasury that a number of municipalities did not include the appropriation statement as part of their 2012/13 or 2013/14 annual financial statement. In terms of the Standards of GRAP 24 on the Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements, municipalities are required to present their original and adjusted budgets against actual outcome in the annual financial statements. This is considered an appropriation statement and the comparison between the budget and actual performance should be a mirror image of each other as it relates to the classification and grouping of revenue and expenditure as has been the case in a national and provincial context. This statement is subject to auditing and accordingly supporting documentation would be required to substantiate the compilation of this statement.
  13. Eliminating non-priority spending – The 2013 MTBPS emphasised the need for government to step-up its efforts to combat waste, inefficiency and corruption (refer to MFMA circular 70).
  14. Council oversight over the budget process – refer to MFMA Circular 70.

## Conditional Grant transfers to municipalities

As indicated above, National Treasury will issue a further Budget Circular for the 2015/16 financial year shortly after the tabling of the National Budget. This Circular will deal with any new conditional grant issues and processes related to the management of conditional grants.

## Conditional grant issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 and 67 with regards to the following issues:

1. Accounting treatment of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in accordance with accrual accounting principles, conditional grants should only be treated as 'transfers recognized' revenue when the grant revenue has been 'earned' by incurring expenditure in accordance with the conditions of the grant.



2. VAT on conditional grants: SARS has issued a specific guide to assist municipalities meeting their VAT obligations – **VAT 419 Guide for Municipalities**. To assist municipalities accessing this guide it has been placed on the National Treasury website at: <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Pages/default.aspx>
3. Interest received and reclaimed VAT in respect of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in MFMA Circular 48, National Treasury determined that:
  - Interest received on conditional grant funds must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions; and
  - 'Reclaimed VAT' in respect of conditional grant expenditures must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions.
4. Appropriation of conditional grants that are rolled over – As soon as a municipality receives written approval from National Treasury that its unspent conditional grants have been rolled-over it may proceed to spend such funds (refer to MFMA Circular 51 for other arrangements in this regard).
5. Pledging of conditional grant transfers – the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill contained a provision that allows municipalities to pledge their conditional grants. The end date for the pledges is extended to 2017/18. The process of application as set out in MFMA Circular 51 remains unchanged.
6. Separate reporting for conditional grant roll-overs – National Treasury has put in place a separate template for municipalities to report on the spending of conditional grant roll-overs. Municipalities are reminded that conditional grant funds can only be rolled-over once, so if they remain unspent in the year in which they were rolled-over they MUST revert to the National Revenue Fund.
7. Payment schedule – National Treasury has instituted an automated payment system of transfers to municipalities in order to ensure appropriate safety checks are put in place. Only the primary banking details verified by National Treasury will be used for effecting transfers.
8. Conditional grant transfers/payments, the responsibilities of transferring and receiving authorities and the criteria for the rollover of conditional grants – It is important that the transfers made to municipalities' are transparent, and properly captured in the municipalities' budgets. MFMA Circular no: 67 in this regard refers. The criterion for the rollover of conditional grants is stipulated in MFMA Circular no: 51.

## The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

National Treasury has released Version 2.7 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). This version incorporates minor changes (see Annexure A). Therefore ALL municipalities MUST use this version for the preparation of their 2015/16 Budget and MTREF.

Download Version 2.7 of Schedule A1 by clicking [HERE](#)

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations are designed to achieve a range of objectives, including improving the local government sphere's ability to deliver services by facilitating improved financial sustainability and better medium term planning. The regulations, formats and associated guides etc. are available on National Treasury's website at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Pages/default.aspx>

Since 01 July 2009, all municipalities and municipal entities must prepare their annual budgets, adjustments budgets and in-year reports for the 2015/16 financial year in accordance

with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. In this regard, municipalities must comply with both:

- The formats set out in Schedules A, B and C; and
- The relevant attachments to each of the Schedules (the Excel Formats).

If a municipality fails to prepare its budget, adjustments budget and in-year reports in accordance with the relevant formats,

- The municipality will be required to resubmit their documentation in the regulated format by a date determined by the National Treasury;
- The municipality's non-compliance with the required formats will be reported to the Auditor-General; and
- A list of municipalities that fail to comply with the required formats will be tabled in Parliament and the provincial legislatures.

### Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If you require advice with the compilation of your budgets, the budget documents or Schedule A1 please direct your enquiries as follows:

	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Templeton Phogole Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5044 012-315 6567	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za">Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za</a>
Free State	Vincent Malepa Katlego Mabiletsa	012-315 5539 012-395 6742	<a href="mailto:Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za">Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za">Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za</a>
Gauteng	Kgomotso Baloyi Nomxolisi Mawulana	012-315 5866 012-315 5460	<a href="mailto:Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za">Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za">Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za</a>
KwaZulu-Natal	Bernard Mokgabodi Johan Botha Walter Munyai	012-315 5936 012-315 5171 012-395 6793	<a href="mailto:Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za">Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za">Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Walter.Munyai@treasury.gov.za">Walter.Munyai@treasury.gov.za</a>
Limpopo	Una Rautenbach Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5700 012-315 5952	<a href="mailto:Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za">Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za">Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za</a>
Mpumalanga	Jordan Maja Anthony Moseki	012-315 5663 012-315 5174	<a href="mailto:Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za">Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za">Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za</a>
Northern Cape	Willem Voigt Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5830 012-315 5807	<a href="mailto:Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za">Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za">Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za</a>
North West	Sadesh Ramjathan Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5101 012-315 5156	<a href="mailto:Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za">Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za">Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za</a>
Western Cape	Vuyo Mbunge Kevin Bell Mlungisi Mthembu	012-315 5661 012-315 5725 012-395 6554	<a href="mailto:Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za">Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za">Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:Mlungisi.Mthembu@treasury.gov.za">Mlungisi.Mthembu@treasury.gov.za</a>
Technical issues with Excel formats	Elsabe Rossouw	012-315 5534	<a href="mailto:lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za">lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za</a>

### Addressing gaps identified in municipalities budgets

It is the sixth year of the implementation of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations and it is acknowledged that there is improvement in the number of municipalities complying with the required formats. However the quality of data contained in the A schedules and

supporting table is still a challenge. Municipalities should consider the following when compiling the 2015/16 MTREF budgets:

#### ***Budgeting for revenue on Table A2***

Municipalities must include capital transfers and contributions in total operating revenue budgeted for on table A2. The total revenue will reconcile to operating revenue plus capital transfers and contributions as on table A4.

#### ***Budgeting for Asset Register value on Table A9***

The total asset register summary – PPE (WDV) must include the capital budget expenditure for the budget year. e.g. 2015/16 total asset register summary should include the capital expenditure for 2015/16. Municipalities must ensure that the capital expenditure aligns to Table a5.

#### ***Completion of service delivery information on Table A10***

It was observed that the completion of table A10 is still a challenge to most municipalities. During the assessment of the 2014/15 MTREF, it was observed that the table lacked credibility and municipalities were requested to make amendments and resubmit.

Municipalities must ensure that the table is correctly completed and accurate to depict their actual position. The information on the cost of providing free basic services and the revenue cost of providing services must be completed. In completing table A10 care must be given to the required unit of measure i.e. kilolitres, kilowatt-hour etc.

#### ***Budgeting for revenue foregone and free basic services to indigents***

Regardless of the guidance provided on MFMA Circular 51 in relation to budgeting for revenue foregone, it was evident during the 2014/15 budget assessment process that municipalities are struggling to distinguish between revenue foregone and transfers and grants expenditure on table A4.

The key concept in determining the difference between revenue foregone and grants expenditure, is that a rates rebate that is 'generally available to all' is in practice an adjustment to the rates tariff. Therefore, the revenue was never there to be collected (the revenue was foregone), and should therefore not be considered to be revenue in the first instance. This is why it is deducted on Table SA1 - and the net amount is reflected on Table A4.

The provision of free basic services to the indigents must be budgeted for as non-cash flow grant expenditure on Table A4 supported by Table SA21. Since the municipality will not collect any revenue from indigents and free basic services to indigents are funded through the Equitable Share, this constitutes grant expenditure.

#### ***Tabling funded budgets***

In MFMA Circular no. 72 it was highlighted that municipalities must budget for a surplus operating budget. National Treasury received enquiries from municipalities highlighting that the circular is in contradiction with MFMA Circular no. 55 which referred to budgeting for operating deficit. It should be noted that MFMA Circular no. 55 encouraged municipalities to budget for a moderate surplus on its Financial Performance Budget so as to be able to contribute to the funding of the Capital Budget. When the circular was issued, it was highlighted that there may be temporary circumstances that make this difficult; for instance the

implementation of GRAP 17, which may result in increased 'depreciation and asset impairment' that is not fully accommodated in the municipality's tariffs and as a result drives the operating budget into deficit.

MFMA Circular no. 59 was accordingly issued during March 2012, whereby table SA1 was amended to include under the detail of 'depreciation and asset impairment' 'depreciation resulting from the revaluation of PPE'. The effect is that the depreciation resulting from the revaluation of PPE will be deducted from the total depreciation on PPE, resulting in only the depreciation on the cost price being reflected in the statement of financial performance as an expense. Therefore, if the municipality's operating budget shows a deficit it is indicative that there are financial imbalances that need to be addressed. These problems may be related to a failure to collect revenues, tariffs that are too low or expenditures that are too high. The municipality needs to put in place appropriate strategies to address the problems causing a deficit, and explain these measures in its budget document.

It is critical that municipalities adopt and implement funded budgets as per Section 18 of the MFMA. Tables A7 and A8 which if completed correctly by the municipality, it will provide most of the information required to evaluate whether a municipality's operating and capital budgets are **funded** or not:

- *Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows* shows how the municipality's operations are expected to impact on its cash position. If a municipality's cash position at year end is negative it is a strong indication that the overall budget is not funded; and
- *Table A8 Cash-backed reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation* shows whether the municipality has sufficient cash and investments available to finance commitments and short term provisions and reserves. If the net results reflect a shortfall, this is an indication that the budget is not funded.

#### **MBRR issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars**

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 with regards to the following issues:

1. *Budgeting for revenue and 'revenue foregone'* – The 'realistically anticipated revenues to be collected' that must be reflected on the Budgeted Statement of Financial Performance (Tables A2, A3 and A4) must exclude 'revenue foregone'. The definition of 'revenue foregone' and how it is distinguished from 'transfers and grants' is explained in MFMA Circular 51.
2. *Preparing and amending budget related policies* – Information on all budget related policies and any amendments to such policies must be included in the municipality's annual budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
3. *2013/14 MTREF Funding Compliance Assessment* – All municipalities were required to perform the funding compliance assessment outlined in *MFMA Funding Compliance Guideline* and to include the relevant information outlined in MFMA Circular 55 in their 2015/16 budgets (refer to MFMA Circular 55).

#### **Budget process and submissions for the 2015/16 MTREF**

Over the past number of years there have been significant improvements in municipal budget processes. Municipalities are encouraged to continue their efforts to improve their budget processes based on the guidance provided in previous and current MFMA Circulars.



Once more, municipalities are reminded that the IDP review process and the budget process should be combined into a single process.

### Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2015/16 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that **immediately** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats. The deadline for such submissions is Friday, **10 April 2015**.
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted **within ten working days** after the council has approved the annual budget. So if the council only approves the annual budget on 30 June 2015, the date for such a submission is Tuesday, **14 July 2015**, otherwise an earlier date applies.

The municipal manager must submit:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and all the supporting tables (SA1 – SA37) in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan in both printed and electronic format;
- in the case of approved budgets, the council resolution;
- Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and

Municipalities are required to send electronic versions of documents and the A1 schedule to [lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za).

If the budget documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [lgbigfiles@gmail.com](mailto:lgbigfiles@gmail.com) and inform the National Treasury official responsible for your province that the budget was submitted to this address to ensure that National Treasury is aware of your submission. Any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Elsabe Rossouw (email: [Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za)).

Municipalities are required to send printed submissions of their budget documents and council resolution to:

#### For couriered documents

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
40 Church Square  
Pretoria, 0002

#### For posted documents

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
Private Bag X115  
Pretoria, 0001

After receiving tabled budgets, National Treasury will complete a compliance checklist. This checklist will indicate the level of compliance to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. A copy of the checklist will be sent to the municipality in order to facilitate

improvements in the quality of tabled and approved budgets. Please review the municipality's previous year performance and ensure that the gaps are addressed.

In addition to the above mentioned budget documentation, metropolitan municipalities must submit the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) approved by council on 31 May 2015 to [Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za).

### **Budget reform returns to the Local Government Database for publication**

For publication purposes, municipalities are still required to use the Budget Reform Returns to upload budget and monthly expenditure to the National Treasury Local Government Database. All returns are to be sent to [lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za).

The aligned electronic returns may be downloaded from National Treasury's website at the following link: [http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return\\_Forms/Pages/default.aspx](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return_Forms/Pages/default.aspx).

### **Reporting in terms of section 71**

*Performance reporting template* – all 278 municipalities must complete the quarterly SDBIP performance reports on the prescribed template as circulated with the request to verify the S71 quarterly reports and submit to [lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za) as it forms part of quarterly reporting.

*Unbundling of debt* – the debtors age analysis return makes provision for municipalities to select the category of the government department owing them. However municipalities capture the figures without selecting the relevant government department when completing the return. As the database stores the figures against a department, these unidentified departmental figures can therefore not be stored which results in discrepancies on the amount owed by individual government departments when compared to the total.

Municipalities must ensure that all figures are captured against a selected national or provincial department on the Age Debtors Analysis for Government (ADG) worksheet and are balanced.

### **Publication of budgets on municipal websites**

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx>. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

## Contact



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Post** Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001  
**Phone** 012 315 5009  
**Fax** 012 395 6553  
**Website** <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

**JH Hattingh**

**Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis**

**12 December 2014**

## Annexure A – Changes to Schedule A1 – the ‘Excel formats’

As noted above, National Treasury has released Version 2.7 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). It incorporates the following changes:

No.	Sheet	Amendment	Reason
1	A5	Insertion of a validity check formula.	Ensure that funding and expenditure balances.
2	A6	Insertion of a validity check formula.	Ensure that net assets and total community wealth balances.
3	A7	Insertion of receipts from property rates and service charges line items. Insertion of formulae linking A7 to SA30 for the MTREF.	Simplification of data gathering for determining the collection rate from main services.
4	A10	Insertion of new footnote.	Improve reporting of services provided including informal settlements.





## Municipal Budget Circular for the 2015/16 MTREF

This circular provides further guidance to municipalities and municipal entities for the preparation of their 2015/16 Budgets and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). It must be read together with all previous MFMA Budget Circulars, and specifically MFMA Circular No. 74.

### CONTENTS

<b>1. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2015/16 BUDGET PROCESS</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 THE MEDIUM TERM BUDGET REVIEW 2015	3
<b>2. DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL 2015</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1 TRANSFERS TO LOCAL GOVERNMENT 2015	3
2.2 CHANGES IN THE 2015 DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL	4
2.3 SHAPING URBAN DEVELOPMENT TO SUPPORT GROWTH IN CITIES	5
<b>3. HEADLINE INFLATION FORECASTS</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>4. REVISING RATES, TARIFFS AND OTHER CHARGES</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1 ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES	6
4.2 ELECTRICITY LEVY INCREASE	6
<b>5. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES</b>	<b>7</b>
5.1 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS	7
5.2 REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	7
5.3 BUDGETING FOR CONTINGENCY PLANS FOR PROLONGED POWER OUTAGES	7
5.4 SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS	7
5.5 NON-PAYMENT OF ESKOM AND WATER BOARDS AS CREDITORS	7
5.6 VAT ON CONDITIONAL GRANTS	8
<b>6. MSCOA TRAINING</b>	<b>8</b>
6.1 NON-ACCREDITED TRAINING	8
6.2 ACCREDITED TRAINING	9
6.3 MSCOA TRAINING PROVIDED BY SERVICE PROVIDERS	9
<b>7. CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES</b>	<b>9</b>
7.1 TIMING OF MUNICIPAL CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS	11
7.2 PAYMENT SCHEDULE FOR TRANSFERS	11
7.3 PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS AND PAYMENT SCHEDULES	11
7.4 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORY C AND CATEGORY B MUNICIPALITIES	12
7.5 RESPONSIBILITIES OF TRANSFERRING AND RECEIVING AUTHORITIES	13
7.6 CRITERIA FOR THE ROLLOVER OF CONDITIONAL GRANT FUNDS	13
7.7 UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANT FUNDS FOR 2014/15	14
7.8 APPROPRIATION STATEMENT (RECONCILIATION: BUDGET AND IN-YEAR PERFORMANCE)	15
7.9 REPORTING AND ACCOUNTING FOR MUNICIPAL APPROVED CONDITIONAL GRANT ROLL-OVERS	15
<b>8. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS</b>	<b>15</b>
8.1 ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS	16
8.2 BENCHMARKING PROCESS	17
8.3 THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE COLLECTION RATE ON TABLE SA8 AND SA10	17
<b>9. BUDGET PROCESS AND SUBMISSIONS FOR THE 2015/16 MTREF</b>	<b>17</b>
9.1 TABLING OF THE MFMA BUDGET CIRCULAR IN MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	17
9.2 SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEDULES FOR 2015/16 MTREF	17
9.3 BUDGET REFORM RETURNS TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATABASE FOR PUBLICATION	19
9.4 PUBLICATION OF BUDGETS ON MUNICIPAL WEBSITES	19

<b>ANNEXURE A – CHANGES TO SCHEDULE A1 – THE ‘EXCEL FORMATS’ .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>ANNEXURE B – PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....</b>	<b>21</b>
BUDGET MANAGEMENT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	21
CONDITIONAL GRANT ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	22
MBRR ISSUES DEALT WITH IN PREVIOUS MFMA CIRCULARS .....	22

## **1. Key focus areas for the 2015/16 budget process**

### **1.1 The Medium Term Budget Review 2015**

The 2015 Budget Review notes that the global economic outlook has weakened and the pattern of slow growth is likely to persist, with consequences for all developing economies. South Africa's gross domestic product (GDP) forecast for 2015 has also been revised down. The National Treasury projects GDP growth of 2 per cent in 2015, rising to 3 per cent by 2017. Average growth over the forecast period is 0.4 percentage points lower than at the time of the 2014 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement*. Inadequate electricity supply, however, will impose a serious constraint on output and exports over the short term.

The slowdown in economic growth since 2012 has highlighted structural constraints in the domestic economy. Achieving faster sustainable growth and large-scale job creation will require structural shifts in the economy, stronger supply-side value chains, higher exports, moderation in wage increases and, crucially, growing private-sector investment based on confidence in the long-term business environment.

The 2015 Budget allocates resources to core social and economic priorities while containing aggregate expenditure growth. Spending plans give effect to the priorities of the NDP and the MTSF. Initiatives under way include: large public-sector infrastructure investments in electricity and transport; expanded partnerships to encourage private investment; better cooperation between government, the private sector, trade unions and civil society; incentives to attract new entrants in the economy; special economic zones to boost exports; programmes to reshape the urban spatial landscape; and programmes to improve the quality of education and skills development.

Fiscal constraints mean that transfers to municipalities will grow more slowly in the period ahead than they have in the past. Accordingly, municipalities must renew their focus on core service delivery functions and reduce costs without adversely affecting basic services. Furthermore they must ensure that efficiency gains, eradication of non-priority spending (cost containment measures) and the reprioritisation of expenditure relating to core infrastructure continue to inform the planning framework.

The state of the economy has an adverse effect on the consumers. As a result municipalities' revenues and cash flows are expected to remain under pressure. Furthermore municipalities should carefully consider affordability of tariff increases, especially as it relates to domestic consumers while considering the level of services versus the associated cost.

## **2. Division of Revenue Bill 2015**

### **2.1 Transfers to local government 2015**

Over the 2015 MTEF period, R313.7 billion will be transferred directly to local government and a further R31.9 billion has been allocated to indirect grants. Direct transfers to local government in 2015/16 account for 9.1 per cent of national government's non-interest expenditure, and when indirect transfers are added, total spending on local government increases to 10 per cent of national non-interest expenditure.

The 2015 Budget Review and the Division of Revenue Bill provides for no reductions to the baseline of the local government equitable share in order to protect funding for free basic services. The baseline allocation for local government conditional grants, however, has been reduced in the 2015 Budget as part of the fiscal adjustment announced in the 2014 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement*. The reductions in 2015/16 range between 0.9 per cent and 5.5 per cent of the allocation for each grant, with larger reductions on slow-spending and non-infrastructure grants. In order to maintain planned outputs and ease the impact of reductions, grant administrators and municipalities need to spend funds efficiently and effectively and alleviate any unnecessary (non-priority) spending.

The allocations for priority grants such as the *integrated national electrification programme (INEP) grant* and the *municipal water infrastructure (MWIG) grant* will grow significantly. Over the MTEF, the INEP grant grows at an average annual rate of 14.9 per cent and the MWIG at an average of 52.2 per cent, including both direct and indirect grant allocations. An addition of R2.4 billion has been made to the MWIG and the *regional bulk infrastructure grant* over the MTEF period to accelerate the provision of basic water supply to all households and improve the state of water services infrastructure nationwide.

A new grant has also been introduced to subsidise the costs of municipalities that will be merged before the 2016 local government elections as a result of demarcation changes. This grant is allocated R139 million over the MTEF specifically for municipalities that will be impacted by the changes in KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng. The effect of further changes to demarcations proposed by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs and currently being considered by the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) will be considered as part of the 2016 budget process for any changes that are approved by the MDB. Municipalities should therefore not budget for the proposed changes in 2015/16.

The 2015 Budget document is available on the National Treasury website at:

<http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2015>

In addition, National Treasury will send out allocation letters informing each municipality of its equitable share, national conditional grants and provincial transfers (as reflected in the relevant provincial budget and gazette).

Municipalities must ensure that their tabled budgets reflect the equitable share and conditional grant allocations set out in the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill.

## **2.2 Changes in the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill**

### ***Review of local government infrastructure grants***

The collaborative review of the local government infrastructure grant system led by the National Treasury is still underway. The first phase of the review, completed in 2014, identified two necessary reforms that will be made in 2015/16:

- The rules in the *municipal infrastructure grant* will be amended to allow funds to be used to refurbish and replace infrastructure, but only if municipalities demonstrate that assets have been maintained on a regular basis. Maintenance must be budgeted for as part of the normal business of municipalities.
- The number of conditional grants will be reduced to ease the burden of grant reporting. The two public transport grants will merge in 2015/16 into a single *public transport network grant*. The number of water and sanitation grants is also likely to be reduced from 2016/17.



Further changes to local government infrastructure grants will be announced in the 2015 MTBPS. In preparing for 2016/17 grant allocations, municipalities are advised to continue preparing business plans and project plans for the existing grants as there will be a phase-in period for any changes to the grant system.

The *local government financial management grant (FMG)* and the *municipal systems improvement grant (MSIG)* provides funds for the implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA).

Other changes to local government allocations are more technical and reflect the shift of funds between direct and indirect grants, and the impact of the national macro-organisation of the state that followed the 2014 national elections. For example, the sanitation function, including all sanitation-related grants, has shifted from the Department of Human Settlements to the Department of Water and Sanitation.

### **2.3 Shaping urban development to support growth in cities**

South Africa's cities continue to reflect the spatial legacy of apartheid, which impedes economic growth. Cities must play a leading role in driving urban investment programmes, including a pro-active role in introducing new financing arrangements. Over the next three years, government will expand investment in the urban built environment, using resources more effectively to transform human settlements, and drawing in private investment to support more dynamic and inclusive economic growth. The 2015 Budget inaugurates a fundamental realignment in achieving these goals.

The National Treasury will introduce a new fiscal package to help large cities to mobilise the resources necessary to implement strategic investment projects. All participating metros are expected to make measurable commitments to good governance, and effective revenue and expenditure management. The new package includes:

- Modifying the infrastructure grant system to support greater alignment of public resources and to ensure that public investments, services, regulations and incentives are focussed in defined spatial areas (integration zones) to optimise overall access, connectivity and efficiency enabling spatial transformation and inclusive urban economic growth;
- Development of mixed-use and mixed-income precincts and catalytic projects to attract private financial and implementation partnerships. Grants will be consolidated, conditions streamlined, and allocations made more predictable and responsive to the needs of specific investment projects. Furthermore, performance-based allocations to reward cities that demonstrate progressive changes in their urban form, improve access to basic services, reduce barriers to social and economic opportunity, and improve mobility of urban residents will be strengthened;
- Focusing the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant to support the identification, development and management of strategic nodes in dense urban townships and township clusters in order to serve as transit orientated precincts;
- Reforming the system of development charges to improve fairness and transparency, and reduce delays in infrastructure provision for private land developments;
- Expanding opportunities for private investment in municipal infrastructure through the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) increasing its origination of longer-term loans, packaging pooled finance instruments, where appropriate, and supporting the introduction of new lending instruments such as revenue bonds; and

- Reviewing the sustainability of existing own-revenue sources for metropolitan municipalities, particularly in light of their expanding responsibilities in public transport and human settlements.

Metropolitan municipalities should announce further details on their investment plans when they table their 2015/16 budget. Furthermore, cities need to improve their collection of own revenue as a greater share of capital investment needs to come from own generated revenue, in partnership with the private sector.

### 3. Headline inflation forecasts

Municipalities must take the following macro-economic forecasts into consideration when preparing their 2015/16 budgets and MTREF.

Fiscal year	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
Real GDP growth	2.2	1.4	2.0	2.6	3.0
CPI Inflation	5.8	5.6	4.8	5.9	5.6

Source: Budget Review 2015

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

### 4. Revising rates, tariffs and other charges

#### 4.1 Eskom bulk tariff increases

On the 29 January 2015, NERSA approved and published guidelines on municipal electricity price increase for the 2015/16 financial year. A guideline increase of **12.20 per cent** has been approved based on the following assumptions:

- Bulk purchases have increased by 14.24 per cent in line with Eskom's electricity tariff increase to municipalities;
- A consumer price index (CPI) of 6.3 per cent as indicated in the Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) 2014;
- Salary and wage increases; and
- Repairs and maintenance, capital charges and other costs have increased by the CPI.

It should be noted that the guideline is not an automatic increase in tariffs. Therefore all municipalities with distribution licenses are still required to apply to NERSA for the approval of their tariffs.

#### 4.2 Electricity levy increase

During his budget speech on 25 February 2015, the Minister of Finance announced that the electricity levy will be increased by 2 cents per kWh. A special municipal circular will be issued in due course to guide municipalities on the implementation of the 2 cents per kWh electricity levy. In the interim municipalities are advised to use the guideline issued by NERSA to set their tariffs for the 2015/16 financial year.

## 5. Funding choices and management issues

### 5.1 Employee related costs

The *Salary and Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2012 to 30 June 2015 has come to an end. The South African Local Government Association issued a press release on 03 March 2015 indicating that it tabled the following offer for salaries and wages increase:

- 2015/16 Financial Year – 4.4 per cent (inflation linked)
- 2016/17 and 2017/18 Financial Years – inflation related increase plus additional 0.25 per cent

As the negotiations are still underway, municipalities are advised to use the above proposed guidelines in preparing their 2015/16 budgets.

### 5.2 Remuneration of councillors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in line with the gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. The gazette for 2015 will be released in due course. Municipalities are advised to refer to the circular issued on 23 January 2015 by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

### 5.3 Budgeting for contingency plans for prolonged power outages

Municipalities have indicated that they are in the process of implementing contingency plans to address Eskom power outages such as the procurement of generators and indicated the need for funding from national government. The government is collectively working with Eskom to mitigate the impact of power cuts. These efforts will improve the availability of electricity over the medium term, and plans are under way to ensure that South Africa can generate sufficient energy to power its economy over the long term. The government therefore consistently encourages a reduction in energy consumption and promotion of energy efficiency.

Consequently the response from government is to address the immediate challenge and it would therefore be premature for municipalities to invest in contingency infrastructure with the expectation of funding.

### 5.4 Service level standards

MFMA circular No. 72 indicated that all municipalities must formulate service level standards which must form part of the 2015/16 tabled MTREF budget documentation. The service level standards need to be tabled before the municipal council for formal adoption. A broad guideline was provided on the minimum service standards to be incorporated in the budget documentation. In addition to the guideline, a framework was developed as an outline to assist municipalities in finalising their service level standards. The outline can be accessed by clicking [HERE](#).

It is acknowledged that it is not possible to have the same service level standards across all municipalities. Therefore the outline must be used as a guideline and be amended accordingly to align to the municipality's specific circumstances. Municipalities should also refer to other guidelines issued by other institutions available on the link indicated above.

### 5.5 Non-payment of Eskom and water boards as creditors

Section 65(2)(e) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA, Act No. 56 of 2003) clearly states that "The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management

of the expenditure of the municipality" and "that all money owing by the municipality be paid within 30 days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement, unless prescribed otherwise for certain categories of expenditure".

It has become a common trend between certain municipalities that outstanding debt to Eskom and the water boards is not prioritised for payment. ***Municipalities are cautioned that if they do not immediately settle the current accounts of Eskom and the water boards, the March 2015 tranche of the Equitable Share will be withheld.*** In addition, the payment arrangements to address arrear amounts must be concluded by relevant municipalities, implemented and effected in the budget.

Furthermore, going forward municipalities will be closely monitored and those found to be averting payment to Eskom and the water boards will be deemed as contravening the MFMA and consequently section 216(2) of the Constitution will be imposed.

Municipalities are also reminded of the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, which the Minister of Finance promulgated on 31 May 2014. Failure by the Accounting Officer to comply with the requirements of section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA is an act of financial misconduct as defined in section 171 of the MFMA and municipalities is obliged to deal with such breach in terms of the regulations mentioned above.

## 5.6 VAT on Conditional Grants

Guideline was provided in MFMA Circular No. 58 that ALL conditional grant allocations in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) are VAT inclusive, i.e. national government has budgeted to pay the VAT inclusive price of the goods and services purchased by municipalities using conditional grant funding. Further guidelines were issued in MFMA Circular No. 59 on assessing VAT consequences of transactions involving the equitable share grant and conditional grants.

It is critical that municipalities distinguish between the following:

- *Transaction one – the transfer of funds from national or provincial government to a municipality.* The VAT on these transactions is zero-rated, and therefore the issue of paying and reclaiming VAT related to these transactions does not arise.
- *Transaction two – the expenditure of the grant funds by the municipality.* These transactions are subject to the normal VAT provisions. Depending on the nature of goods and services purchased the municipality may or may not be required to pay input VAT.

Municipalities are still advised to follow the guideline provided in the above-mentioned circulars as the position has not changed. Further reference should also be made to the **VAT 419 Guideline for Municipalities**.

## 6. mSCOA Training

### 6.1 Non-accredited training

The National Treasury will embark on non-accredited training for pilot municipalities during April and May 2015 as per the dates in the table below. Please note that this training is only for pilot municipalities, applicable vendors and provincial treasuries. The training will be on a nomination and invitational basis.

Province	Dates
----------	-------



KwaZulu-Natal	14-15 April 2015
Limpopo	
Mpumalanga	
Free State	
Northern Cape	21-22 April 2015
Eastern Cape	
Western Cape	
Gauteng	5 – 6 May 2015
North West	

Non- accredited training will be provided to the metropolitan municipalities in 2 sessions on 05 and 06 May 2015. This training is intended to provide piloting stakeholders with a broader understanding of the mSCOA classification framework, typical transactional environment and linkage to reporting as part of the piloting output.

## 6.2 Accredited training

The National Treasury is in the process of developing the necessary unit standards for municipal SCOA (mSCOA). These unit standards will be accredited by LGSETA during the 2015 calendar year. National Treasury will develop unit standards aligned training material that will be accredited by LGSETA to be rolled out to all municipalities from the beginning of the 2016 calendar year.

National Treasury will also embark on a process of accreditation of service providers and more particularly facilitators and assessors to be able to roll out the unit standard aligned training from the beginning of the 2016 calendar year and guidelines in this regard will be issued towards the end of 2015.

## 6.3 mSCOA training provided by service providers

National Treasury is aware of the need to train all municipalities on mSCOA within a tight timeline to ensure that municipalities are in the position to be mSCOA compliant by 01 July 2017. On the same token National Treasury is aware of service providers engaging with municipalities that are offering mSCOA training. **Municipalities need to take note that currently there is no formal unit standard and no service provider can offer accredited training as it relates to the mSCOA. Consequently, municipalities are advised to refrain from entering into agreements with training service providers as it would constitute fruitless and wasteful expenditure.**

It is however acknowledged that there exists a need for broader mSCOA awareness and municipalities are advised to directly contact the National Treasury and respective Provincial Treasury to facilitate and consider these requests. Service providers that are approached to facilitate such awareness sessions should also directly liaise with the National Treasury. Municipalities are reminded to adhere to the supply chain management requirements at all times. In this regard municipalities are informed that there are limited specialists in this field at this point in time.

Please note that the current material available on the National Treasury's website (One day training – Demystify mSCOA) is available for use by all parties and no service provider is allowed to charge any fee for this material.

## 7. Conditional Grant Transfers to Municipalities

Section 214 of the Constitution provides for national government to transfer resources to municipalities in terms of the annual DoRA to assist them in exercising their powers and

performing their functions. These allocations are announced annually in the national budget. Transfers to municipalities from national government are supplemented with transfers from provincial government. Furthermore, transfers are also made between district municipalities and local municipalities.

The DoRA provides for funds to be allocated in different 'schedules'. Each of the schedules provide for grants of a particular type as follows:

Schedule 1		Equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the three spheres of government
Schedule 2		Determination of each province's equitable share of the provincial sphere's share of revenue raised nationally (as a direct charge against the National Revenue Fund)
Schedule 3		Determination of each municipality's equitable share of the local government sphere's share of revenue raised nationally
Schedule 4	Part A	Allocations to provinces to supplement the funding of programmes or functions funded from provincial budgets
	Part B	Allocations to municipalities to supplement the funding of programmes or functions funded from municipal budgets
Schedule 5	Part A	Specific purpose allocations to provinces
	Part B	Specific purpose allocations to municipalities
Schedule 6	Part A	Allocations-in-kind to provinces for designated special programmes
	Part B	Allocations-in-kind to municipalities for designated special programmes
Schedule 7	Part A	Allocations to provinces for immediate disaster response
	Part B	Allocations to municipalities for immediate disaster response

It is important that the transfers applicable to municipalities are made transparently, and properly captured in municipalities' budgets. In this regard, regulation 10 of the *Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations* provides guidance on when municipalities should reflect a transfer or donation in their budgets. Note that promises of funds that do not meet the requirements set out in regulation 10 must not be included in the municipality's budget.

Municipalities are advised not to provide for transfers from national or provincial departments that are not gazetted in terms of the 2015 Division of Revenue Act (once enacted) or the relevant provincial budget, or for which a properly approved agency agreement is not in place. Such ad hoc transfers are very often unauthorised expenditure at the national and provincial level, and are invariably related to fiscal dumping.

Also note that grants-in-kind (e.g. capital assets transferred by a district to a local municipality) need to be budgeted for as a 'transfer or grant' on Table A4 by the district municipality (and not on their Table A5 (Budgeted Capital Budget – since the expenditure does not get capitalised), and as a 'contributed asset' on Table A4 (Budgeted Financial Performance) by the local municipality, and from there directly on Table A6 (Budgeted Financial Position).

In support of regulation 10 of the *Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations*, the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill provides that –

1. In terms of section 16, National Treasury is required to publish in the *Government Gazette* the allocations and indicative allocations for all national grants to municipalities;
2. In terms of section 30, each provincial treasury is required to publish in the *Government Gazette* the allocations and indicative allocations per municipality for every allocation to be made by the province to municipalities from the province's own funds; and
3. In terms of section 29, each category C municipality must indicate in its budget all allocations from its equitable share and conditional allocations to be transferred to each category B municipality within the category C municipality's area of jurisdiction.

The Government Gazette reflecting the allocations and indicative allocations for all national grants to municipalities will be available within 14 days of the 2015 Division of Revenue Act being signed into law at the following address:

<http://www.treasury.gov.za/legislation/bills/2015/Default.aspx>

In addition, National Treasury publishes a payment schedule that sets out exactly when the equitable share and national conditional grant funds are to be transferred to municipalities.

This will be available at:

[http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Media\\_Releases/Municipal%20Payment%20Schedule/Pages/default.aspx](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Media_Releases/Municipal%20Payment%20Schedule/Pages/default.aspx)

### **7.1 Timing of municipal conditional grant transfers**

In order to facilitate synchronisation of the national / provincial financial year (01 April to 31 March) with the municipal financial year (01 July to 30 June), the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill requires that all equitable share and Schedule 4 and 5 conditional allocations to municipalities must be transferred to municipalities within the period 01 July 2015 to 31 March 2016. Municipalities must not accept any equitable share or Schedule 4 and Schedule 5 transfers from national or provincial departments outside of these timeframes.

National and provincial departments are also advised to only transfer grant funds and to only make agency payments to municipalities within the period 01 July 2015 to 31 March 2016. This is to ensure the municipality is able to include such funds on its budget for 2015/16 and to ensure that reporting on the use of the funds is properly aligned across the national, provincial and municipal financial years.

### **7.2 Payment schedule for transfers**

National Treasury has instituted an automated payment system for transfers to municipalities in order to ensure that appropriate safety checks are put in place.

Section 23 of the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill requires transfers to municipalities to be made as per the approved payment schedule published by National Treasury. Through this system, any transfers not in line with the payment schedule will be rejected. In addition, if the payment details of the municipality are not up-to-date the transfers will also be rejected.

### **7.3 Provincial allocations and payment schedules**

Provincial Treasuries must publish in a gazette all provincial allocations envisaged to be transferred to municipalities and submit the gazette to National Treasury on a date not later than 14 days after the Division of Revenue Act has been enacted.

Provinces must also submit to the National Treasury the payment schedule against all provincial allocations to municipalities 14 days after the Act takes effect. The payment schedule must include the date of transfer, the amount and the name of the grant. The

Provincial Treasuries must notify the receiving officers of any deviations from the payment schedule. The payment schedules that provincial treasuries are required to submit to National Treasury in terms of section 30(5) of the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill will be published on National Treasury's website, along with the national payment schedule.

#### **7.4 Relationship between Category C and Category B municipalities**

The Division of Revenue Bill (DoRB) provides that the revenues raised nationally in respect of the 2015/16 financial year must be divided among the national, provincial and local spheres of government. Furthermore, section 29 of the DoRB states that category C municipality must, within 10 days after the Act takes effect, submit to the National Treasury and all category B municipalities within that municipality's area of jurisdiction, the budget, as tabled in accordance with section 16 of the MFMA, for the 2015/16 financial year.

Transfers are always made to the municipality (district or local) authorised to perform a function. In cases where basic services functions are assigned to district municipalities National Treasury publishes, for information purposes, the amounts that would have been allocated to each local municipality through the formulas for the local government equitable share and municipal infrastructure grant if local municipalities were assigned these basic services functions. These amounts are published in Appendix W1 and Appendix W2 to the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill (see pages 271-284 of the Bill).

The budget of a category C municipality must indicate all allocations from its equitable share and conditional allocations to be transferred to each category B municipality within the category C municipality's area of jurisdiction and disclose the criteria for allocating funds between the category B municipalities. The following practical arrangement will apply:

- Step 1: District Municipality (category C municipality) must when tabling their budgets indicate which municipalities within their area of jurisdiction will receive allocations from the municipality;
- Step 2: After the DoRA takes effect the District Municipality must within 10 days submit the tabled budget that contains allocations to be made to category B municipalities;
- Step 3: The District Municipality must share with the municipalities within its jurisdiction how much is allocated to them, what criteria was used to make allocations and agree with the affected municipalities on how the monies are going to be disbursed. The disbursement schedule (payment schedule) must be sent to National Treasury and respective Provincial Treasury before the beginning of the municipal financial year;
- Step 4: The District Municipality, having the authority to provide municipal services, must before implementing any capital project consult with the category B municipality affected and agree in writing through a Service Level Agreement (SLA) who will be responsible for operational costs and collection of rates; and
- Step 5: District Municipality must make transfers to their local municipalities according to the agreed upon payment schedule.

National Treasury may withhold or stop any funding allocated to a category C municipality and reallocate it to a category B municipality if the category C municipality fails to:

- i) make allocations to their respective municipalities within their jurisdiction;
- ii) reach an agreement with the category B municipality; and
- iii) submit the payment schedule to National Treasury and respective Provincial Treasury.



### 7.5 Responsibilities of transferring and receiving authorities

The legal obligations placed on transferring and receiving officers in terms of the 2015 DoRB are very similar to previous requirements. National Treasury intends ensuring strict compliance in order to improve spending levels, and the quality of information relating to the management of conditional grants.

Municipalities are again reminded that compliance with the annual DoRA is the responsibility of the municipal manager as the "receiving officer". The municipal manager is responsible for, among other things, the tabling of monthly reports in council on whether or not the municipality is complying with the DoRA. He/she is also responsible for reporting on any delays in the transfer or the withholding of funds. Failure on the part of a municipal manager to comply with the Act in this regard will have financial implications for the municipality as it will lead to the municipality losing revenue when funds are stopped and/or reallocated.

Where the municipality is unable to comply, or requires an extension, the municipal manager must apply to the National Treasury and provide comprehensive motivation for the non-compliance.

### 7.6 Criteria for the rollover of conditional grant funds

Section 22 of the 2014 Division of Revenue Act requires that any conditional grants which are not spent at the end of the municipal financial year must revert to the National Revenue Fund, unless the receiving officer proves to the satisfaction of National Treasury that the unspent allocation is committed to identifiable projects, in which case the funds may be rolled over.

When applying to retain unspent conditional allocations committed to identifiable projects or requesting a rollover in terms of section 22(2) of the Division of Revenue Act, municipalities must supply National Treasury with the following information –

1. A formal letter addressed to the National Treasury requesting the rollover of unspent conditional grants in terms of section 22(2) of the 2014 of DoRA. The letter must be signed by the accounting officer;
  2. List of all the projects that are linked to the unspent conditional grants and indicate how much was allocated and spent per project;
  3. Evidence that work on each of the projects has commenced, namely either of the following:
    - a. Proof that the project tender was published and the period for tender submissions closed before 31 March; or
    - b. Proof that a contractor or service provider was appointed for delivery of the project before 30 June.
  4. A progress report (also in percentages) on the state of implementation of each of the projects;
  5. The amount of funds committed to each project, and the conditional allocation from which the funds come;
  6. Reasons why the grants were not fully spent in the year that it was originally allocated as per the DoRA;
  7. Municipalities must not include previous year's unspent conditional grants as a rollover request. Rollover of rollovers will not be considered;
  8. An indication of the time-period within which the funds are to be spent; and
  9. Proof that the Chief Financial Officer and Municipal Manager are permanently appointed.
- No rollover requests will be considered for municipalities with vacant or acting chief financial officers and Municipal Managers for a period exceeding 4 months.***

**If any of the above information is not provided or the application is received by National Treasury after 31 August 2015, the application will be declined.**

In addition, National Treasury will also take into account the following information when assessing rollover applications, and reserves the right to decline an application if there is non-performance by the municipality in any of these areas:

1. Compliance with the in-year reporting requirements in sections 71 and 72 of the MFMA and section 12 of the 2014 DoRA, including the municipal manager and chief financial officer signing-off on the information sent to National Treasury;
2. Submission of the pre-audit Annual Financial Statements information to National Treasury by 31 August 2015;
3. Accurate disclosure of grant performance in the 2014/15 pre-audit Annual Financial Statements;
4. Under no circumstance would the National Treasury approve the entire allocation of the municipality i.e. The municipality must spend a minimum of 50 per cent of the allocation per programme;
5. Cash available in the bank as at 30 June 2015 and in line with the cash flow statements to finance the roll-over request;
6. No approval will be granted for municipalities requesting roll over of the same grant for the 3<sup>rd</sup> consecutive time; and
7. Incorporation of the Appropriation Statement (discussed in point 6.7 below) as part of the pre-audit Annual Financial Statements.

When approving any rollover requests, National Treasury will use the latest conditional grant expenditure information available at the time, which in this instance is likely to be the disclosure of grant performance in the 2014/15 pre-audit Annual Financial Statements which must be concluded by 31 August 2015.

Similar to the above mentioned rollover process and in accordance with section 22(3)(b) of Division of Revenue Act, provincial treasuries are encouraged to institute measures and criteria for the rollover of conditional grant funds that municipalities receive from provincial departments. Refer to MFMA Budget Circular No.51 for more information.

### **7.7 Unspent conditional grant funds for 2014/15**

The process to ensure the return of unspent conditional grants for the 2014/15 financial year will be managed in accordance with section 22 of the DoRA. In addition to the previous MFMA circulars, the following practical arrangements will apply –

- Step 1: Municipalities must submit their June 2015 conditional grant expenditure reports according to section 71 of the MFMA reflecting all accrued expenditure on conditional grants and further ensure that expenditures reported to both National Treasury and national transferring officers are the same.
- Step 2: When preparing their annual financial statements a municipality must determine what portion of each national conditional allocation it received remained unspent as at 30 June 2015. These amounts **MUST** exclude all interest earned on conditional grants, retention and all VAT related to conditional grant spending that has been *reclaimed from SARS*, which must be disclosed separately.
- Step 3: If the receiving officer wants to motivate in terms of section 22(2) of the DoRA 2014 that the funds are committed to identifiable projects or wants to propose an alternative payment method or schedule, the required information must be submitted to National Treasury by 31 August 2015. **National Treasury will not consider any rollover requests that are incomplete (see item 7.6 below) or that are received after this deadline.**

- Step 4: National Treasury will confirm in writing whether or not the municipality may retain any of the unspent funds as a rollover based on the evidence that the funds are committed to identifiable projects by **02 October 2015** or whether it has agreed to any alternative payment arrangement or schedules.
- Step 5: A municipality must return the remaining unspent conditional grant funds that are not subject to a specific repayment agreement with National Treasury to the National Revenue Fund by **23 October 2015**. Failure to return these unspent funds by this date will constitute financial misconduct in terms of section 34 of the DoRA.
- Step 6: Any unspent conditional grant funds that should have, but has not been repaid to the National Revenue Fund by 23 October 2015 will be offset against the municipality's November 2015 equitable share allocation unless the municipality has agreed to an alternative payment arrangement or schedule.

All the calculations of the amounts to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund will be audited by the Auditor-General.

### **7.8 Appropriation statement (Reconciliation: Budget and in-year performance)**

In terms of GRAP 24 (Presentation of budget information in AFS) municipalities are required to present their original and adjusted budgets against the actual outcome in the annual financial statements; this is considered an appropriation statement. This statement is subject to auditing and accordingly supporting documentation would be required to substantiate the compilation of this statement. All municipalities were required to compile an appropriation statement with the 2012/13 AFS.

Many municipalities neglected to compile the appropriation as part of their 2012/13 AFS. National Treasury considers this non-compliance in a serious light and going forward the incorporation of an appropriation statement in the AFS will form part of the ***evaluation criteria in considering and approving conditional grant rollovers. In the absence of an appropriation statement National Treasury will not consider conditional grant roll over applications.***

### **7.9 Reporting and accounting for municipal approved conditional grant roll-overs**

All reporting on rollover approvals must be reported to respective treasuries, national transferring officers and provincial departments responsible for monitoring the conditional grants.

A municipality must report separately on the spending of approved conditional grant roll overs. National Treasury will provide a separate reporting template to facilitate this. This template must be submitted together with the normal in-year template for reporting conditional grant spending for the year. The template is customised per municipality and must be requested by e-mail: [lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za).

## **8. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations**

National Treasury has released Version 2.7 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). This version incorporates minor changes (see Annexure A). Therefore ALL municipalities MUST use this version for the preparation of their 2015/16 Budget and MTREF.

Download Version 2.7 of Schedule A1 by clicking [HERE](#)

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations are designed to achieve a range of objectives, including improving the local government sphere's ability to deliver services by

facilitating improved financial sustainability and better medium term planning. The regulations, formats and associated guides etc. are available on National Treasury's website at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Pages/default.aspx>

Municipalities are required to submit their budget related electronic returns to [lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za) for both the draft budget and the final adopted budget. This will assist the National and Provincial Treasuries with the benchmark process.

### 8.1 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If you require advice with the compilation of your budgets, the budget documents or Schedule A1 please direct your enquiries as follows:

	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Templeton Phogole	012-315 5044	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Matlatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 6567	<a href="mailto:Matlatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za">Matlatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za</a>
Free State	Vincent Malepa	012-315 5539	<a href="mailto:Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za">Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Katlego Mabiletsa	012-395 6742	<a href="mailto:Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za">Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za</a>
Gauteng	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	<a href="mailto:Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za">Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Nomxolisi Mawulana	012-315 5460	<a href="mailto:Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za">Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za</a>
KwaZulu-Natal	Bernard Mokgabodi	012-315 5936	<a href="mailto:Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za">Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Johan Botha	012-315 5171	<a href="mailto:Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za">Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Walter Munyai	012-395 6793	<a href="mailto:Walter.Munyai@treasury.gov.za">Walter.Munyai@treasury.gov.za</a>
Limpopo	Una Rautenbach	012-315 5700	<a href="mailto:Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za">Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	<a href="mailto:Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za">Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za</a>
Mpumalanga	Jordan Maja	012-315 5663	<a href="mailto:Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za">Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Anthony Moseki	012-315 5174	<a href="mailto:Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za">Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za</a>
Northern Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	<a href="mailto:Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za">Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	<a href="mailto:Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za">Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za</a>
North West	Sadesh Ramjathan	012-315 5101	<a href="mailto:Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za">Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	<a href="mailto:Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za">Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za</a>
Western Cape	Vuyo Mbunge	012-315 5661	<a href="mailto:Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za">Vuyo.Mbunge@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	<a href="mailto:Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za">Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Mlungisi Mthembu	012-395 6554	<a href="mailto:Mlungisi.Mthembu@treasury.gov.za">Mlungisi.Mthembu@treasury.gov.za</a>
Technical issues with Excel formats	Elsabe Rossouw	012-315 5534	<a href="mailto:lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za">lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za</a>

National Treasury, working with the provincial treasuries, will carry out a compliance check and where municipalities have not provided complete information, the budgets will be referred back to the Mayor and municipal manager. Municipal managers are reminded that the annual budget must be accompanied by a 'quality certificate' in accordance with the format set out in item 31 of Schedule A in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. The National Treasury would like to emphasise that where municipalities have not adhered to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, ***those municipalities will be required to go back to the municipal council and table a complete budget document aligned to the requirement of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.***

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded that they need to produce consolidated budgets and in-year reports for both the parent entity and entity in that they need to produce:



- An annual budget, adjustment budget and monthly financial statements for the parent municipality in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial statements for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

In addition, the A Schedule that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be the consolidated budget for the municipality (plus entities) and not the budget of the parent municipality.

## **8.2 Benchmarking process**

National Treasury and provincial treasuries will be conducting benchmark budget hearings on the municipalities' tabled budgets during April and early May 2015 to assess whether the budgets are realistic, sustainable and relevant, and the extent to which they are funded in accordance with the requirements of the MFMA. In this regard, National Treasury will communicate further with the non-delegated municipalities, while the provincial treasuries will communicate with their respective delegated municipalities.

Municipalities are required to table the reports and recommendations provided by the respective treasury in Council and submit a copy of the council resolution in this regard to National Treasury and the respective Provincial Treasury.

## **8.3 The difference between the collection rate on table SA8 and SA10**

The collection rate (cash receipts % of ratepayer & other revenue) on table SA10 - Funding measurement, is a cash collection rate calculated on operating revenue at the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse an underlying conservative assumed collection rate; i.e. how much cash is expected to be collected from property rates, service charges and other revenue (excluding grants and interest earned).

The collection rate (cash receipts % of ratepayer & service charges) on table SA8 – Performance indicators and benchmarks row 18 refers to a "Current Consumer Debtors Collection Rate" – this measure is intended to analyse the actual consumer collection rate from property rates and service charges only, excluding other revenue.

# **9. Budget process and submissions for the 2015/16 MTREF**

Over the past number of years there have been significant improvements in municipal budget processes. Municipalities are encouraged to continue their efforts to improve their budget processes based on the guidance provided in previous and current MFMA Circulars.

Once more, municipalities are reminded that the IDP review process and the budget process should be combined into a single process. Municipalities are reminded to prepare for the budget verification process that will be undertaken on the adopted budgets.

## **9.1 Tabling of the MFMA budget circular in municipal council**

Municipalities are advised to table the annual municipal budget Circulars in council together with the budget documents.

## **9.2 Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2015/16 MTREF**

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that **immediately** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on 31 March 2015, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding electronic returns is **Wednesday, 01 April 2015**. The deadline for submission of hard copies including council resolution is **Friday, 10 April 2015**.
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted **within ten working days** after the council has approved the annual budget. If the council only approves the annual budget on 30 June 2015, the final date for such a submission is Tuesday, **14 July 2015**, otherwise an earlier date applies.

The municipal manager must submit:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and all the supporting tables (SA1 – SA37) in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft integrated development plan;
- in the case of approved budgets, the council resolution;
- Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and
- Signed budget locking certificate as found on the website.

Municipalities are required to send electronic versions of documents and the A1 schedule to [lqdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lqdocuments@treasury.gov.za).

If the budget documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [lqbigfiles@gmail.com](mailto:lqbigfiles@gmail.com) ; any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Elsabe Rossouw (email: [Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za)).

Municipalities are required to send printed submissions of their budget documents and council resolution to:

***For couriered documents***

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
40 Church Square  
Pretoria, 0002

***For posted documents***

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
Private Bag X115  
Pretoria, 0001

In addition to the above mentioned budget documentation, metropolitan municipalities must submit the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) approved by council on 31 May 2015 to [Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za).

### 9.3 Budget reform returns to the Local Government Database for publication

For publication purposes, municipalities are still required to use the Budget Reform Returns to upload budget and monthly expenditure to the National Treasury Local Government Database. All returns are to be sent to [lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za).

Returns for the 2015/16 budget must be submitted to the Local Government Database by the latest **24 July 2015**.

The aligned electronic returns may be downloaded from National Treasury's website at the following link: [http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return\\_Forms/Pages/default.aspx](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return_Forms/Pages/default.aspx).

### 9.4 Publication of budgets on municipal websites

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx>. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

## Contact



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Post** Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001  
**Phone** 012 315 5009  
**Fax** 012 395 6553  
**Website** <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

**JH Hattingh**  
**Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis**  
**09 March 2015**

## Annexure A – Changes to Schedule A1 – the ‘Excel formats’

As noted above, National Treasury has released Version 2.7 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). It incorporates the following changes:

No.	Sheet	Amendment	Reason
1	A5	Insertion of a validity check formula.	Ensure that funding and expenditure balances.
2	A6	Insertion of a validity check formula.	Ensure that net assets and total community wealth balances.
3	A7	Insertion of receipts from property rates and service charges line items. Insertion of formulae linking A7 to SA30 for the MTREF.	Simplification of data gathering for determining the collection rate from main services.
4	A10	Insertion of new footnote.	Improve reporting of services provided including informal settlements.



## Annexure B – Previous MFMA Circulars

### Budget management issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 66, 67 and 70 with regards to the following issues:

1. Mayor's discretionary funds and similar discretionary budget allocation – National Treasury regards allocations that are not designated for a specific purpose to be bad practice and discourage them (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
2. Unallocated ward allocations – National Treasury does not regard this to be a good practice, because it means that the tabled budget does not reflect which ward projects are planned for purposes of public consultation and council approval (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
3. New office buildings – Municipalities are required to send detailed information to National Treasury if they are contemplating building new main office buildings (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
4. Virement policies of municipalities – Municipalities are reminded of the principles that must be incorporated into municipal virements policies (refer to MFMA Circular 51).
5. Providing clean water and managing waste water – Municipalities were reminded to include a section on 'Drinking water quality and waste water management' in their budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
6. Renewal and repairs and maintenance of existing assets – Allocations to repairs and maintenance, and the renewal of existing infrastructure must be prioritised. Municipalities must provide detailed motivations in their budget documentation if allocations do not meet the required benchmarks set out in MFMA Circular 55 and 66.
7. Credit cards and debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts are not permitted – On 02 August 2011 National Treasury issued a directive to all banks informing them that as from 01 September 2011 they are not allowed to issue credit cards or debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts (refer to MFMA Circular 55).
8. Water and sanitation tariffs must be cost reflective - refer to MFMA Circular 66.
9. Solid waste tariffs – refer to MFMA Circular 70.
10. Variances between 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter section 71 results and annual financial statements – refer to Circular 67.
11. Additional In-Year reporting requirements – refer to MFMA Circular 67.
12. Appropriation statement (reconciliation: budget and in-year performance)- reference is made to circular 67. It came to the attention of National Treasury that a number of municipalities did not include the appropriation statement as part of their 2012/13 or 2013/14 annual financial statement. In terms of the Standards of GRAP 24 on the Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements, municipalities are required to present their original and adjusted budgets against actual outcome in the annual financial statements. This is considered an appropriation statement and the comparison between the budget and actual performance should be a mirror image of each other as it relates to the classification and grouping of revenue and expenditure as has been the case in a national and provincial context. This statement is subject to auditing and accordingly supporting documentation would be required to substantiate the compilation of this statement.
13. Eliminating non-priority spending – The 2013 MTBPS emphasised the need for government to step-up its efforts to combat waste, inefficiency and corruption (refer to MFMA circular 70).
14. Council oversight over the budget process – refer to MFMA Circular 70.

### Conditional grant issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 and 67 with regards to the following issues:

1. Accounting treatment of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in accordance with accrual accounting principles, conditional grants should only be treated as 'transfers recognized' revenue when the grant revenue has been 'earned' by incurring expenditure in accordance with the conditions of the grant.
2. VAT on conditional grants: SARS has issued a specific guide to assist municipalities meeting their VAT obligations – **VAT 419 Guide for Municipalities**. To assist municipalities accessing this guide it has been placed on the National Treasury website at: <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Pages/default.aspx>
3. Interest received and reclaimed VAT in respect of conditional grants: Municipalities are reminded that in MFMA Circular 48, National Treasury determined that:
  - Interest received on conditional grant funds must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions; and
  - 'Reclaimed VAT' in respect of conditional grant expenditures must be treated as 'own revenue' and its use by the municipality is not subject to any special conditions.
4. Appropriation of conditional grants that are rolled over – As soon as a municipality receives written approval from National Treasury that its unspent conditional grants have been rolled-over it may proceed to spend such funds (refer to MFMA Circular 51 for other arrangements in this regard).
5. Pledging of conditional grant transfers – the 2015 Division of Revenue Bill contained a provision that allows municipalities to pledge their conditional grants. The end date for the pledges is extended to 2017/18. The process of application as set out in MFMA Circular 51 remains unchanged.
6. Separate reporting for conditional grant roll-overs – National Treasury has put in place a separate template for municipalities to report on the spending of conditional grant roll-overs. Municipalities are reminded that conditional grant funds can only be rolled-over once, so if they remain unspent in the year in which they were rolled-over they MUST revert to the National Revenue Fund.
7. Payment schedule – National Treasury has instituted an automated payment system of transfers to municipalities in order to ensure appropriate safety checks are put in place. Only the primary banking details verified by National Treasury will be used for effecting transfers.
8. Conditional grant transfers/payments, the responsibilities of transferring and receiving authorities and the criteria for the rollover of conditional grants – It is important that the transfers made to municipalities' are transparent, and properly captured in the municipalities' budgets. MFMA Circular no: 67 in this regard refers. The criterion for the rollover of conditional grants is stipulated in MFMA Circular no: 51.

### MBRR issues dealt with in previous MFMA Circulars

Municipalities are reminded to refer to MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55 with regards to the following issues:

1. Budgeting for revenue and 'revenue foregone' – The 'realistically anticipated revenues to be collected' that must be reflected on the Budgeted Statement of Financial Performance (Tables A2, A3 and A4) must exclude 'revenue foregone'. The definition

of 'revenue foregone' and how it is distinguished from 'transfers and grants' is explained in MFMA Circular 51.

2. Preparing and amending budget related policies – Information on all budget related policies and any amendments to such policies must be included in the municipality's annual budget document (refer to MFMA Circular 54).
3. 2013/14 MTREF Funding Compliance Assessment – All municipalities were required to perform the funding compliance assessment outlined in *MFMA Funding Compliance Guideline* and to include the relevant information outlined in MFMA Circular 55 in their 2015/16 budgets (refer to MFMA Circular 55).

# Cash available for 2015/2016 IDP projects

# Annexure 7

As at 28 February 2015

R

Cash in hand	3 076 480
Investments	100 000 000
Equitable Share outstanding	26 823 000
Interest outstanding	1 500 000
Vat receivable	4 000 000
Grants outstanding	-
	<b>135 399 480</b>
Minus:	
Unspent conditional grants	-2 782 798
Provision for leave & bonuses	-7 000 000
Remaining 14/15 operating exp	-56 221 954
Remaining 14/15 IDP & RO project expenditure	-15 647 944
	<b>53 746 784</b>
Plus:	
Review of organogram not in tabled budget	-
Incidentals / Unforeseen expenditure	-
Cash backed CRR for assets	-5 015 806
Shortfall in 15/16 Operating budget incl 15174	-8 974 186
Conditional grant offset against operating loss	-
Shortfall in 16/17 Operating budget excl 15174	-14 173 270
Conditional grant offset against operating loss	-
Shortfall in 16/17 Operating budget excl 15174	-21 423 522
	<b>4 160 000</b>

-81 652 696

A1 schedule sheet A8 63 529 582

Future commitment:  
-49 586 784  
acc depr on emergency equipment &  
plant&equipment & specialised vehicles- Circular  
67 & 68 (s/b R13.5m)

funding offsets 15174 100%

"

Committed multi-year IDP projects 15/16 (own revenue)	160 000
RAMS Grant 15/16	1 839 000
FMG & MSIG - SCOA	1 450 000
EPWP Incentive Grant 15/16	1 000 000
MWIG 15/16	30 000 000

newsletter CO09

Total identified:

RRAMS RS44

34 449 000

new

Identify project

Identify project

Available for 15/16 IDP prioritisation 4 000 000

## IDP:

15/16

38 449 000

- Committed (accumulated surplus)
- RRAMS Grant
- EPWP Incentive Grant
- MWIG
- FMG & MSIG
- Wishlist

160 000
1 839 000
1 000 000
30 000 000
1 450 000
4 000 000

CO009

RS044

?

?

SCOA

15/16 & 16/17

3 889 000

- RAMS Grant
- Committed
- Wishlist

3 889 000

-

-

RS044

42 338 000



## QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, **MS Mabotja**, the Municipal Manager of **WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC36)**, hereby certify that –

For the year 2015/2016 :

- The annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and Regulations made under the Act,

and that –

- The annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of the municipality.

Print name **MS Mabotja**

Municipal Manager of **WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC36)**

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Print name **N Laubscher**

Chief Financial Officer of **WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC36)**

Signature  \_\_\_\_\_

Date  \_\_\_\_\_



# ANNUAL BUDGET 2015/16

## ***EXPLANATIONS***

### **Table A1 to A4 - Budget Summary & Budgeted Financial Performance**

The budgeted revenue is less than the budgeted expenditure, but this shortfall is funded from the accumulated surplus from the 13/14 budget year. The reason for the accumulated surplus is due to austerity measures implemented on operating expenditure and budgeted staff vacancies that was not filled or filled late.

### **Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

The operating expenditure portion of the IDP (Annexure 3) is included in Tables A2 to A4 – Transfers & Grants, the reason being that a portion of the operating expenditure on the IDP relates to projects implemented on behalf of local municipalities, although at this stage, the individual local municipalities and allocation to each have not yet been identified. Capital expenditure incurred on behalf of local municipalities is also included in this vote as although it will be capital in nature for the respective local municipalities it is operating expenditure for the district municipality as the capital asset cannot be capitalized in our records since the relevant asset is not a function of power of the district municipality, but that of the local municipality, therefore you will find that grants defined as “capital” is indicated under “operating” in our budget.

### **Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement**

Table A10 is blank due to the fact that we are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities.

### **Table SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions**

Table SA9 is blank due to the fact that we are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities. Information on households is thus kept with the local municipalities. The information available is disclosed in the IDP document.

# ***EXPLANATIONS***

## **Table SA11 & SA12a & SA12b - Property rates summary & by category**

Property rates are a function of the local municipalities. Information on rates and other data related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

## **Table SA13 - Service tariffs by category**

Basic services are a function of the local municipalities. Information on tariffs related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

## **Table SA14 - Household bills**

Basic services are a function of the local municipalities. We are not a bulk service authority and thus do not have water, sanitation, electricity or refuse. Property rates are also a function of the local municipalities. Information on household bills and other data related to this function is thus kept with the local municipalities.

## **Table SA17 - Borrowing**

Table SA17 is blank because Waterberg District Municipality does not have borrowings.

## **Table SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality**

This includes all the operating projects included on the IDP of which some relate to projects implemented on behalf of local municipalities related to functions that are not officially those of Waterberg District Municipality, e.g. roads and sanitation. More information provided on the explanation for Tabled A5 above.

## **SA22 & SA23 - Councilor and Staff Salaries**

The difference between the councilors salaries on SA22 and SA23 is due to the fact that SDL and Workmens' Compensation for Councillors were not included in Councillor salary breakdowns in SA23 but added in line "other benefits and allowances on SA22. It was not included on SA23 to enable users of the budget document to see that the packages disclosed for councilors equal the packages granted in the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Upper Limit Gazette, The remuneration packages per councilor was increased by 6% in 15/16. The packages of S57 managers on sheet SA23 exclude Workmens' Compensation, UIF and Skills Development Levy.

## **Table SA31 - Municipal entities**

Waterberg Economic Development Agency has to date been dormant and has not been formally registered and established. No separate budget is thus tabled for WEDA.

# ***EXPLANATIONS***

## **Table SA32 - List of external mechanisms**

Waterberg District Municipality does not make use of external mechanisms.

## **Table SA34d - Depreciation by Asset Class**

Waterberg District Municipality procured a vast number of Fire Fighting Vehicles and Fire Fighting Equipment in the 13/14 budget for which most of them was only finalized and brought into use by and after June 2014, therefore the depreciation impact of these assets did not have a significant impact on the 13/14 forecast, but did result in a large increase for 14/15. The significant depreciation reduction from 12/13 to 13/14 was due to a 12/13 audit query in which the majority of lifespans was changed retrospectively. Since there is no capital expenditure on Table A5 for 15/16 the 15/16 depreciation charge does not change significantly.

## **Table SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial analysis**

The roll over budget is not yet determined. It will be determined on 30 June 2015 and submitted to Council for approval before 25 August 2015 as per the requirements of the Budget Regulations.

## **Executive Summary**

An increase of 7.80% for salaries is budgeted for in 15/16 as guided by MFMA Budget Circular 74 and 75 inflation forecasts of 5.8%, but an additional 2% was added due the expiry of the current SALGA salary collective agreement, which has resulted in salary negotiations that are still ongoing for 15/16.

## **Circular 51 – drinking water quality and waste water management**

A section on drinking water quality and waste water management is not included as Waterberg District Municipality is not a water authority.

## **Annexure 3 – Approved 14/15 IDP projects**

These budgeted projects have been included in the operating budget schedules. Below this schedule is also a breakdown of how amounts were calculated for the budget schedules in terms of the required breakdowns, e.g. per department and capital / operating. The IDP is very small due to the significant financial constraints currently experienced by the municipality.

## **Annexure 4 – Salary Summary**

This schedule includes a summary of salaries per department and per different type of salary expenses as included in the budget schedules at a proposed increase of 7.80%. The total increase is 9% due to post level notch increases, new managers eligible for performance bonuses and 2 new posts created, namely Technician Capital Projects post level 6 and GIS Officer post level 5.



# Income on grants - "Transfers Recognised - operational" - reconciliation of A1 to DORA

## Annexure 10

Dpt	Vote #	Item Name	14/15 Budget	13/14 Roll over	Adjusted 14/15 budget	15/16 Budget	16/17 Budget	17/18 Budget	Ref	DORA Schedule	DORA page #
1	10417	EQUITABLE SHARE	-99 036 000	-	-99 036 000	-111 232 000	-113 698 000	-115 381 000	✓		35
1	10421	MSIG GRANT	-	-	-	-940 000	-960 000	-1 033 000	✓		220
1	10424	MUN. FINANCE GRANT	-950 000	-	-950 000	-950 000	-950 000	-950 000	✓		229
2	10424	MUN. FINANCE GRANT	-300 000	-	-300 000	-300 000	-300 000	-300 000	✓		
2	10421	MSIG GRANT	-934 000	-	-934 000	-	-	-			
3	10406	LOCAL GOVERN SETA SDL GRANT	-100 000	-	-100 000	-120 000	-127 080	-134 196			
4	10432	LEDET Grant - Biosphere	-	-	-147 666	-	-	-			
5	10432	EPWP INCENTIVE	-1 000 000	-	-1 000 000	-1 000 000	-	-	✓		229
5	10434	RRAMS GRANT	-1 779 000	-	-1 779 000	-1 839 000	-1 897 000	-1 992 000	✓		248
5	10436	MWIG Grant	-	-	-	-30 000 000	-	-	✓		258
<b>Total</b>			<b>-104 099 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-104 246 666</b>	<b>-146 381 000</b>	<b>-117 932 080</b>	<b>-119 790 196</b>			

✓ Agreed to 15/16 DORA

The total amount on A1 will not agree to DORA total due to the inclusion of the SETA conditional grant for SDL and LEDET Grant for Biosphere.

### Only DORA Grants:

Dpt	Vote #	Item Name	14/15 Budget	13/14 Roll over	Adjusted 14/15 budget	15/16 Budget	16/17 Budget	17/18 Budget	Ref	DORA Schedule	DORA page #
1	10417	EQUITABLE SHARE	-99 036 000	-	-99 036 000	-111 232 000	-113 698 000	-115 381 000	✓		35
1	10421	MSIG GRANT	-	-	-	-940 000	-960 000	-1 033 000	✓		220
1	10424	MUN. FINANCE GRANT	-950 000	-	-950 000	-950 000	-950 000	-950 000	✓		229
2	10424	MUN. FINANCE GRANT	-300 000	-	-300 000	-300 000	-300 000	-300 000	✓		
2	10421	MSIG GRANT	-934 000	-	-934 000	-	-	-			
5	10432	EPWP INCENTIVE	-1 000 000	-	-1 000 000	-1 000 000	-	-	✓		229
5	10434	RRAMS GRANT	-1 779 000	-	-1 779 000	-1 839 000	-1 897 000	-1 992 000	✓		248
5	10436	MWIG Grant	-	-	-	-30 000 000	-	-	✓		258
<b>Total</b>			<b>-103 999 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-103 999 000</b>	<b>-146 261 000</b>	<b>-117 805 000</b>	<b>-119 656 000</b>			

## COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES

Ann 20

COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES															Ann 20
Salary No	DIRECTLY/ INDIRECT	Name	Salary	RATE		CFO's Pension Override Amt	RATE		Base for Medical	INCREASE		Base for Cellphone	INCREASE		
				25%	Travel allowance		15 00%	Pension Contribution		10 00%	Medical		10 00%	Cellphone	6.00%
EXECUTIVE MAYOR															
29102	D	MOGOTLANE NR	497 992.24	196 926.69			74 698.84	19 248.00	21 172.80	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	812 910.64	
29105	D	MONAMA MAD	412 586.98	158 155.83			61 888.05	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	654 750.94	
29108	D	MORUMUDI NS	386 800.36	148 272.43			58 020.05	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	615 212.92	
29104	D	MOLEKWA S M	344 688.68	146 443.33			51 704.30	45 687.96	50 256.76	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	615 213.15	
29137	D	MOZAM Z	366 800.36	148 272.77			58 020.05	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	615 213.26	
29132	I	LAMOLA KS	379 154.58	0.00			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		10 434.00	11 060.04	390 214.62	
		FULL TIME CLLRS	2 408 023.20	798 071.05			304 331.29	64 935.96	71 429.56	0.00		135 642.00	121 660.44	3 703 515.53	
MAYORAL COMMITTEE															
29100	D	MAHLANGA BS	212 740.94	81 549.31			31 911.14	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	348 321.47	
29101	D	MOELETSI RZ	191 719.02	80 635.31			28 757.85	22 807.92	25 088.71	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	348 320.97	
29103	D	MOGOTSI MMS	212 740.94	81 549.31			31 911.14	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	348 321.47	
29107	D	MOREMI ML	212 740.94	81 549.31			31 911.14	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	348 321.47	
		PART TIME MAYCO CLLE	829 941.84	325 283.22			124 491.28	22 807.92	25 088.71	0.00		83 472.00	88 480.32	1 393 285.37	
COUNCILLORS															
29135	D	KEKANA TM	154 719.72	59 309.12			23 207.96	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	259 356.88	
29098	D	BASSON AF	177 927.36	59 309.12			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	259 356.56	
29099	D	MASALESA FM	154 719.72	59 309.12			23 207.96	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	259 356.88	
29106	D	MONOA RLR	154 719.72	59 309.12			23 207.96	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	259 356.88	
29109	D	LANGA MN	154 719.72	59 309.12			23 207.96	0.00	0.00	0.00		20 868.00	22 120.08	259 356.88	
29110	I/MPAC	KGANYAGO CL	67 217.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	259 356.88	
29111	I	KOADI GB	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	67 217.78	
29113	I	LEBELO LJ	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	8 758.78	
29114	I	LEDWABA H	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29115	I	MAHLAELA RL	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	8 758.78	
29116	I	MANAMELA LS	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29117	I	MANGANYI ME	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29118	I	MOJELA NGM	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	8 758.78	
29119	I	MONENE RN	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29120	I	MOTLOHONENG DP	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29121	I	NGWETJANA LN	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29122	I	NYAMAH MP	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	8 758.78	
29123	I	PHOKELA MD	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29124	I	RADEBE RM	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	8 758.78	
29125	I	RAMOGALE RA	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29126	I	SCRUTON PA	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	8 758.78	
29127	I	SELOKELA MJ	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	8 758.78	
29128	I	SEKHU MJ	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29129	I	MOSEAMEDI MM	13 474.72	S/A		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	13 474.72	
29130	I	SIKWANE CS	8 758.78	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	8 758.78	
		OTHER PART TIME CLLR	1 072 884.30	296 545.60			92 831.83	0.00	0.00	0.00		104 340.00	110 600.40	1 572 862.13	
		ALL CLLRS PART TIME	1 902 826.14	621 828.82			217 323.11	22 807.92	25 088.71	0.00		187 812.00	199 080.72	2 966 147.50	
		TOTAL OF ALL CLLRS	4 310 849.34	1 419 899.87			521 654.40	87 743.88	96 518.27	0.00		323 454.00	320 741.16	6 669 663.03	





## water & sanitation

Department:  
Water and Sanitation  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

---

Enquiries : Matjuda M.A  
Telephone: 015 290 1384  
Reference: MWIG/WATERBERG DM

The Municipal Manager  
Waterberg District Municipality  
Private Bag X1018  
Modimolle, 0510

### **APPOINTMENT OF WATERBERG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY AS IMPLEMENTING AGENT: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MWIG)**

Kindly be informed that all Water Services Authorities in Waterberg Local Municipalities will benefit from MWIG from 2015/16 financial year. Waterberg District Municipality is appointed by the Department of Water and Sanitation as the implementing agent of Schedule 6B MWIG projects that will be implemented in 3 Local Municipalities (Modimolle, Mookgopong & Thabazimbi LMs). Allocation for Waterberg local municipalities is classified as Schedule 6B and Schedule 5B in terms of the Division of Revenue Act (DORA). Schedule 6B allocation is administered by the Department Of Water and Sanitation and not transferred to the appointed implementing agent. Local Municipalities whose allocation is classified as Schedule 5B will implement MWIG Projects and funds will be transferred to them on quarterly basis. These municipalities are Lephalale, Mogalakwena and Bela Bela LMs.

The purpose of MWIG is to ensure implementation of Interim/Intermediate Water Supply Programme (IIWSP) which is aimed at ensuring "Some water for all". An interim water supply intervention can be any of the following:

- a) New water supply infrastructure that can be subsequently upgraded to supply a minimum of basic water supply.
- b) A temporary water supply infrastructure scheme that will be removed once a more permanent water supply system will be provided.
- c) Any appropriate intervention that repairs or re-commissions dis-functional existing infrastructure or water resources to supply a minimum interim water supply.
- d) The acceleration of planned infrastructure projects to supply basic water.
- e) A water supply system that makes use of the most optimal existing and localized water resources and can be developed and commissioned within a period of twelve months in order to provide a minimum interim water supply. (This can include local boreholes & streams).

f) Water Conservation and Demand Management

The DORA clarifies the role of different stakeholders and the conditions that need to be adhered to. Some of those conditions are as follows:

- Business Plans should be developed prior implementation.
- A Service Level Agreement (SLA) should be signed by the department and the implementing agent.
- Schedule 5B allocations are transferred to municipalities on quarterly basis.
- Regular reporting
- Withholding of funds if municipalities are not complying with DORA conditions, etc.

The total allocation for Waterberg district Municipalities under schedule 6B is R 30 000 000 and allocation per local municipality is as follows:

LM	Allocation	Schedule
Modimolle	R 10 000 000	6B
Mookgopong	R 10 000 000	6B
Thabazimbi	R 10 000 000	6B
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 30 000 000</b>	

The district municipality is kindly requested to start necessary planning processes and to submit the signed business plans per project on or before the 20 March 2015. This will enable the department to transfer funds in time. The department will soon initiate the process of facilitating the signing of the SLA.

For more information please contact the following:

Name: Ms M. A. Matjuda: Regional MWIG Programme Coordinator  
Tel Number: 015 290 1200 Ext 1384  
E-mail: matjudam@dwa.gov.za

Name: Mr L. R. Tloubatla: Director: Infrastructure Development & Maintenance.  
Tel Number: 015 290 1200 Ext 1359  
E-mail: tloubatl@dwa.gov.za

  
Limpopo Provincial Head

03-03-2015  
Date